Proposed Changes

In Technical Specification for Onsite Sewage Systems (2005 Edition)

& as proposed to ISDH Executive Board on March 10, 2004.

Indiana State Department of Health

This document identifies all changes to the Technical Specification (as preliminarily adopted by the Executive Board on January 8, 2003) in response to comments received during the public hearing period. Public hearings were held in Indianapolis on July 1, LaPorte on July 30, and Seymour on August 6, 2003. The public comment period was held open until August 13, 2003. The department received oral and written comments from a total of 144 people.

The following legend was developed to illustrate how the department documented its changes to the Technical Specification in response to comments received during the public hearing comment period. The Wastewater Management Committee (WWMC) of the Indiana Environmental Health Association suggested numerous revisions which are shown in this document with green highlight (dark gray on documents printed in black and white). Rewording of a WWMC suggested revision, or rewording resulting from a change elsewhere in the document (prompted by a comment received), are shown in light gray highlight. Revisions based on comments from other sources are shown with no highlight, noting the 'source of the comment' in a 'text box':

Legend

WWMC: Addition or Deletion

WWMC: Addition or Deletion rejected by ISDH

ISDH: Addition or Deletion

Other: Addition or Deletion (source noted in Text Box)

Table of Contents

CHAF	PTER 1 INTRODUCTION	1
I.	APPLICABILITY	1
II.	DEFINITIONS	
СНАТ	PTER 2 ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY & PLAN SUBMITTAL	3
I.	AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITIES	
II.	PLAN SUBMITTAL: WRITTEN SITE EVALUATION REPORT	
	A. Written Site Evaluation Report	
	B. Soil Absorption Field Site Characteristics	
	C. Soil Profile Report	
Ш	PLAN SUBMITTAL: SITE PLAN & DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS	
	PLAN SUBMITTAL: SITE PREPARATION, COVER, FINISH GRADING & SOIL STABILIZATION	
1 7 .	A. General Requirements	
	B. Site Preparation	
	C. Cover, Finish Grading and Soil Stabilization	
V.	PLAN SUBMITTAL: ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPERIMENTAL	
	& ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGY ONSITE SYSTEMS.	13
CHAT	OTED 2 CITE 2 ONCITE CVCTEM DECLIDEMENTS	15
СПАН	PTER 3 SITE & ONSITE SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	
I.	MINIMUM SEPARATION DISTANCES.	
	A. Requirements	
	B. Standard Sewers: Parallel Separation Distances for Water Lines or Mains	
	C. Upgraded Sewers: Parallel Separation Distances for Water Lines or Mains	
	D. Standard Sewers: Crossings of Water Mains and Lines	
	E. Upgraded Sewers: Crossings of Water Mains and Lines	
TT	F. Sewers: Crossing an Onsite System Subsurface Drain	
II.	DISPERSAL AREA REQUIREMENTS	
	A. Requirements B. Requirements for Location	
ш	SITE REQUIREMENTS FOR ONSITE SYSTEMS	
IV.		
1 7 .	A. Site Requirements for All Trench Onsite Systems	
	B. Gravity Onsite System Selection Criteria	
	C. Flood Dose & Alternating Field Onsite System Selection Criteria	
	D. Trench Pressure Onsite System Selection Criteria	
V.	SAND MOUND ONSITE SYSTEM SELECTION CRITERIA	
	A. Site Requirements for Sand Mound Onsite Systems	23
	B. Sand Mound Onsite System Selection Criteria	24
VI.	REQUIREMENTS, SECONDARY TREATMENT FOR NITROGEN REDUCTION	24
СНАЕ	PTER 4 SITE DRAINAGE	26
I.	SURFACE DIVERSIONS	
II.	ONSITE SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS	
	A. Requirements for an Onsite Subsurface Drainage System	
	B. Depth of Onsite Subsurface Drainage System	
	C. Location of Onsite Subsurface Drainage System	
	D. Outlet of an Onsite Subsurface Drainage System E. Requirements for Onsite Subsurface Drainage System Trenches & Drainpipes	
	F. Requirements for Onsite Subsurface Drainage System Main Drain & Outlets	
Ш	DISRUPTION OF EXISTING SUBSURFACE DRAINPIPES	32

CHA	PTER 5 GENERAL ONSITE SYSTEM COMPONENTS	33
I.	DESIGN DAILY FLOW (DDF) OF SEWAGE	33
	A. Residences	
	B. Commercial Facilities	
II.	PIPES	33
	A. General	
	B. Size, Slope & Installation Requirements	
III.		
IV.		
	A. General Requirements	
	B. Standards, Septic Tank Capacity	
	C. Construction Requirements, All Septic Tanks	
	D. Dimensional Requirements, All Septic Tanks	
	E. Access Opening Requirements, All Septic Tanks	
	F. Riser Requirements, All Septic Tanks	
	G. Outlet Filter Requirements	
V.	<u>.</u>	
• •	A. General Requirements	
	B. Standards, Capacity	
	C. Construction Requirements, All Dose Tanks	
	D. Access Openings, All Dose Tanks	
	E. Riser Requirements, All Dose Tanks	
VI	STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY, CONNECTORS, QUALITY CONTROL, PRODUCT MARKING	
, 1.	& STANDARDS FOR TANK INSTALLATION	45
	A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks	
	B. Connectors in Septic Tanks, Dose Tanks, and Distribution Boxes	
	C. Testing Requirements, Septic Tanks and Dose Tanks	
	D. Product Marking	
	E. Standards for Installation, Septic Tanks and Dose Tanks	
VII	I. ABANDONMENT OR REMOVAL OF SEPTIC TANKS AND DOSE TANKS	
, 11	A. Responsibility	
	B. Abandoned-in-Place	
	C. Removal	
VII	II. PUMPS	
, 11	A. Calculation of Total Dynamic Head	
	B. Calculation of Total Discharge Rate	
	C. Pump Selection	
	D. Installation	
IX	DISTRIBUTION OF EFFLUENT	
171.	A. Manufactured Distribution Boxes	
	B. Diverter Devices	
	C. Manifolds	
	D. Pressure Distribution Networks	
	E. Holes in Pressure Distribution Networks	
X.	BARRIER MATERIAL	
Λ.	A. Specifications	
	B. Installation	
χI	SOIL ABSORPTION FIELDS.	
Λ1.	A. Size of Soil Infiltrative Surface	
	B. Specifications, Aggregate	
	C. Specifications, Chambers	
	D. Cover & Final Grade	

CHAF	TER 6 TRENCH ONSITE SYSTEMS	61
I.	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TRENCH ONSITE SYSTEMS	61
	A. Protection of Soil Absorption Fields	
	B. Requirements for Installation and Construction of Trench Onsite Systems	
	C. Requirements for Trench Onsite Systems with Dose Tanks	
	D. Design and Construction Requirements for Soil Absorption Trenches	
II.	GRAVITY ONSITE SYSTEMS	63
11.	A. Soil Absorption Trenches	
	B. Distribution Boxes	
III.	FLOOD DOSE ONSITE SYSTEMS	
111.	A. Distribution of Effluent & Soil Absorption Trenches	
	B. Distribution Boxes	
	C. Pump Selection for Flood Dose Onsite Systems	
13.7	Trench Pressure Onsite Systems	
IV.		
	A. Soil Absorption Trenches	
	B. Distribution of Effluent	
	C. Constant Diameter Manifold Designs	
	D. Variable Manifold Sizing & Variable Hole Spacing Designs	
	E. Dose Volume	
	F. Pump Selection	69
CHAF	TER 7 SAND MOUND ONSITE SYSTEMS	70
I.	INSTALLATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF SAND MOUND ONSITE SYSTEMS	70
	A. Protection of the Sand Mound Site	
	B. Installation of the Effluent Force Main	
	C. Preparation of the Sand Mound Site	
	D. Construction of the Basal Area	
	E. Construction of the Aggregate Bed	
	F. Placement of Soil Material Cover & Final Grade	02 82
II.	DESIGN OF A SAND MOUND ONSITE SYSTEM	71
11.	A. Design of the Aggregate Bed	
	B. Design of the Basal Area & Sand Mound	
	C. Design of the Pressure Distribution Network	
	<u> </u>	
CHAF	TER 8 EXPERIMENTAL AND ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGIES	84
I.	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
II.	OPERATION & MAINTENANCE (O&M)	87
	A. General Requirements	87
	B. Requirements for Manufacturers, Designers, Installers,	
	and Service Representatives Providing O&M	89
	C. O&M Documentation for Manufactured Experimental and Alternative Technology	90
III.	ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUALLY DESIGNED SECONDARY TREATMENT	
	Devices Units	
	& EXPERIMENTAL AND ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGY SOIL ABSORPTION FIELDS	93
IV.	PERFORMANCE MONITORING.	
V.	REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUALLY DESIGNED SECONDARY TREATMENT DEVICES UNITS	
٠.	A. General Requirements	
	B. General Individually Designed Secondary Treatment Device <u>Unit</u> Components	
	C. Individually Designed Recirculating Sand Filters	
	D. Individually Designed Non-Recirculating Sand Filters	
	E. Subsurface Constructed Wetlands	103

1 Chapter 1 Introduction

- 2 This technical specification is adopted by 410 IAC 6-8.2, and is enforced as part of that
- 3 administrative code. It provides minimum specifications for the design, location,
- 4 installation, construction, maintenance, and operation of onsite systems.

5 I. Applicability

- 6 This technical specification applies to the following:
- Residential onsite systems.
- Commercial facility onsite systems.
- Cluster onsite systems.
- Gravity sewer and force main extensions to a sewerage system for a regulated facility.
- Experimental and alternative technology onsite systems.

Language retained as requested by 5GRP

26

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

This technical specification provides minimum specifications for onsite systems. Although housing subdivisions and other moderate to high-density land development may qualify for individual onsite systems, consideration should first be given to other sewage treatment methods. Other methods for sewage treatment include cluster onsite systems and sewerage systems (see *Appendix A, Glossary* for definitions of these terms). If a cluster onsite system is used, an ongoing operation and maintenance program is required.

The soil absorption field for a cluster onsite system may include any design described in this document using the site and onsite system requirements of Chapter 3 and the sizing requirements of Chapter 5. Experimental or alternative soil absorption field technology may be considered provided the additional requirements for experimental or alternative technology onsite systems of 410 IAC 6-8.2-5355 and 5456 and Chapter 8 of this document are met.

II. Definitions

- A. The following nine definitions are critical to the understanding and application of this technical specification:
 - 1. **Department:** Indiana state department of health.
 - 2. **Local health department:** as defined in *IC-16-18-2-211*, "a department organized by a county or city executive with a board, a health officer, and an operational staff to provide health services to a county, city, or multiple county unit."
 - 3. **Onsite system:** all equipment and devices necessary for proper onsite conduction, collection, storage, and treatment of sewage, and absorption of sewage in soil, from a residence or commercial facility.
 - 4. **Residence:** a single structure used or intended to be used for permanent or seasonal human habitation for sleeping one (1) or two (2) families.

- 39 5. Commercial facility: any building or place not used exclusively as a residence or residential outbuilding. Commercial facilities include, but are not 40 41 limited to, an office building, a manufacturing facility, a single structure used 42 or intended to be used for permanent or seasonal human habitation for 43 sleeping three (3) or more families (apartment, multiplex, townhouse, or 44 condominium), a motel, a restaurant, a regulated facility, and any grouping of residences served by a cluster onsite system. 45 46 6. Residential onsite system: onsite system for a residence or a residential 47 outbuilding. 48 7. Commercial facility onsite system: onsite system for a commercial facility. 49 8. **Soil:** natural, non-filled, mineral or organic matter on the surface of the earth 50 that shows the effects of genetic and environmental factors. These factors 51 include climate (water and temperature effects), microorganisms, macro-52 organisms, and topography acting on a parent material over time. 53 9. **Soil absorption field:** the portion of the onsite system into which effluent 54 discharges for absorption by the soil. 55 B. See *Appendix A, Glossary*, for additional definitions. III. Terms 56 57 See Appendix B, Terms, for terms used in this document. 58
 - **IV. Figures**
 - See Appendix C. Figures, for figures used in this document.
 - V. Organizations & Resources

5IBA-LF

59

60

See Appendix D, Organizations & Resources, for a list of organizations and resources referenced in this document.

Chapter 2 Administrative Authority & Plan Submittal

This chapter defines the responsibilities of property owners, the authority of local health departments and the department, and requirements for a plan submittal.

I. Authority and Responsibilities

A. The owner or agent must:

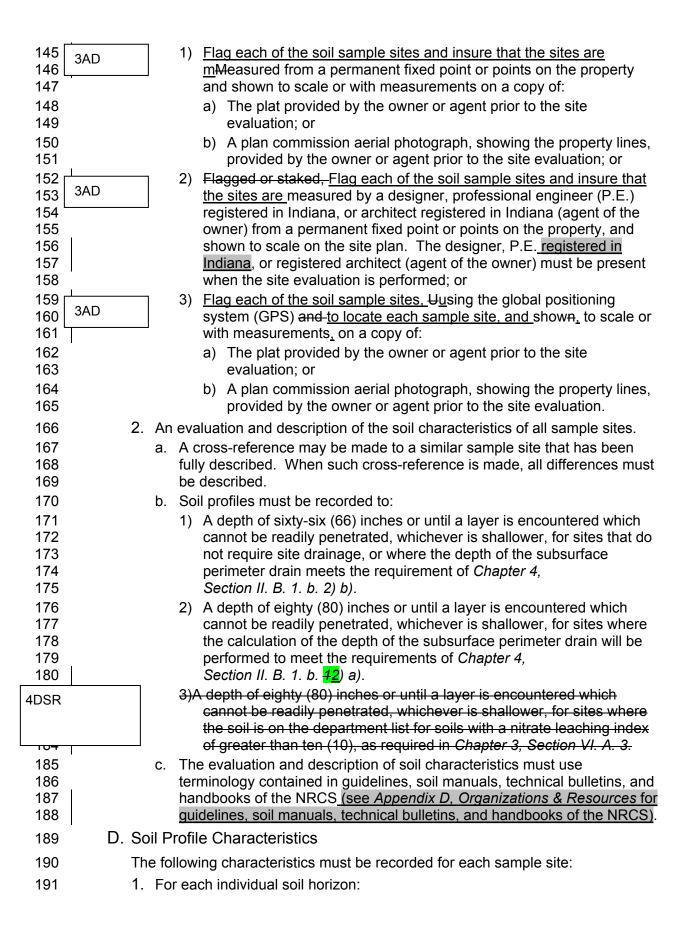
- 1. Obtain a written:
 - a. Construction permit for the installation and construction of an onsite system as required in 410 IAC 6-8.2-4648(a).
 - b. Approval letter for the installation and construction of an onsite system as required in 410 IAC 6-8.2-4749(a).
- 2. Provide an application and plan submittal as required in 410 IAC 6-8.2-4446 and described in Section II through V of this chapter.
- 3. Provide a plat or aerial photograph for the written site evaluation, as required in Section II. C. 1. of this chapter.
- B. The authority for onsite system approval is as follows:
 - 1. The local health department has authority for issuing construction permits as described in 410 IAC 6-8.2-4244(a), and 4648, and operating permits as described in 410 IAC 6-8.2-4850.
 - 2. The department has authority for issuing approval letters as described in 410 IAC 6-8.2-4244(b) and 4749, and operating permits as described in 410 IAC 6-8.2-4850.
 - 3. The department has authority to delegate plan review and construction permit issuance to local health departments, and the authority to revoke such delegation, as described in 410 IAC 6-8.2-4244(c).
- C. The department or local health department has the authority to deny, modify or revoke a permit as described in 410 IAC 6-8.2-5052.
- D. Responsibility for assuring that an onsite system complies with 410 IAC 6-8.2, this technical specification, all local ordinances, and the requirements of the construction permit or approval letter, as applicable, is as follows:
 - 1. The local health department is responsible for inspections as described in 410 IAC 6-8.2-4951(b) and (g).
 - 2. The design engineer or architect department is responsible for inspections as described in 410 IAC 6-8.2-5149(c).
- E. The department or local health department has the authority to issue an order to stop work as described in 410 IAC 6-8.2-5759(d).

II. Plan Submittal: Written Site Evaluation Report

A written site evaluation report includes soil absorption field site characteristics, a soil profile report, and soil profile characteristics.

101 A. Written Site Evaluation Report 102 1. The plan submittal for a construction permit or approval letter must include a 103 written site evaluation report. 104 2. Written site evaluation reports must comply with the requirements of 105 410 IAC 6-8.2-4547. 106 3. A written site evaluation report must: 107 a. Be provided for all sites proposed for a new or replacement soil 108 absorption field as required in 410 IAC 6-8.2-4547(a); and 109 b. Use terminology contained in guidelines, soil manuals, technical bulletins, and handbooks of the NRCS (see Appendix D, Organizations & 110 4IBA 111 Resources for guidelines, soil manuals, technical bulletins, and handbooks of the NRCS). 112 113 B. Soil Absorption Field Site Characteristics 114 The following are required in the written site evaluation report. 115 1. Name of the soil map unit listed on the most recent soil survey atlas sheet for each soil sample site at the proposed soil absorption field site. 116 117 2. Names of any soil map units at the soil absorption field site that are hydric or have inclusions of hydric soils. 118 119 3. All topographic features affecting the soil absorption field including, but not limited to the following: 120 121 a. Position (upland, terrace, or floodplain). 122 b. Percent slope, slope shape, and slope aspect. 123 c. Surface drainage characteristics shown to scale or with measurements on 124 a copy of the plat plan, including: 125 1) Location of all lakes, ponds, reservoirs, rivers, streams, creeks, 126 ditches, or swales. 127 2) Location of all surface topography where surface runoff may collect 128 or pond. 129 4. Type of vegetative cover at the site. 130 5. The name and signature of the person conducting the site evaluation. 131 C. Soil Profile Report 132 The following are required in the written soil profile report. 133 1. The description of at least three (3) sample sites for each proposed soil 134 absorption field site. 135 a. Additional sample sites, or the use of soil pits, may be required to 136 characterize the topography(ies) or soil(s) at the soil absorption field site where changes in topographic features or variation in soil properties 137 necessitate further evaluation. 138 139 b. For commercial facility onsite systems with design daily flow of greater 140 than seven hundred and fifty (750) gallons per day, additional sample 141 sites may be required. 142 The soil scientist is responsible for insuring that the Soil sample sites 3AD 143 must be are located using one of the following methods at the time of the

soil profile evaluation:



192			a.	Horizon depths.
193			b.	Soil structure (grade, size and type), consistence, texture, and textural
194				modifiers.
195				Munsell® notation for soil colors (matrix, mottles, coatings and clay films).
196				Redoximorphic features.
197				Percent coarse fragments by volume.
198			f.	Effervescence, if present (slight, strong, or violent).
199			g.	Roots, if present (abundance, size, and location).
200	1		h.	Densic material or fragic soil properties, if present.
201			<u>i.</u>	Compactioned or plow pansoil material, if present.
202			<u>i.j.</u>	Parent material.
203		2.	Fo	r each soil profile:
204 205			a.	Depth to seasonal high water table as determined by redoximorphic features.
206			h	Depth to a layer with a soil loading rate of less than twenty-five
207			υ.	hundredths (0.25) or greater than one and twenty hundredths (1.20)
208				gallons per day per square foot (see Appendix C, Figure 3-4, Soil Loading
209				Rates).
210			C.	Depth to any layer which has a soil loading rate equal to one and twenty
211				hundredths (1.20) gallons per day per square foot (see Appendix C,
212				Figure 3-4, Soil Loading Rates).
213			d.	Soil particle size family classification.
214	1		e.	Whether it is a hydric soil or not.
215	5PMC]3. [repancies, if any, for each soil sample site, between the soil description
216	JI WIC			d the characteristics of the soil map unit listed on the soil survey atlas
217				cet.
218	III. P	lar	ı Sı	ubmittal: Site Plan & Design Specifications
219	A.			an submittal for a construction permit or approval letter must include a site
220		pla	ın ar	nd design specifications.
221	B.	Ве	fore	the start of any construction on the property, the location of the soil
222		ab	sorp	tion field and dispersal area (see Chapter 3), site drainage, set aside area
223				ired), and areas designated for future expansion (if required) must be
224		sta	ked	out and protected from disturbance.
225	C.	Αp	olan	submittal must include, but is not limited to, the following:
226		1.	Fo	r a residence and residential outbuilding, a floor plan showing the number
227				pedrooms plus the number of bathtubs and jetted tubs with capacities
228			gre	eater than or equal to one-hundred and twenty-five (125) gallons.
229		2.		a commercial facility, the type of establishment and calculations for
230				ermining sewage flows.
231		3.	Le	gally recorded information on the property, including:
232	•		a.	Plat;
233			b.	Legal description;
5DB			<u>C.</u>	Parcel identification number; and

235			<u>c.d.</u> Ea	sements and right-of-ways.
236		4.	Invert	elevations of all piping at inlets and outlets.
237		5.	Specif	cations of, or listing of department approved, components.
238 239 240 241			For co depart engine	mmercial facility onsite systems not delegated to local health ments, the site-plan submittal must be certified by a professional er (P.E.) registered in Indiana, or an architect registered in Indiana ertify the site plan.
242 243		7.		cal health department may require thatthe site plan submittal be d by a professional engineer (P.E.) registered in Indiana.
244 245 246 247		<u>7.8</u>	3. If to calculate the calculate the calculate the calculate (T	ne onsite system has a pump, the design specification must show ations for dose volume, total dynamic head (TDH) and total discharge DR), and include the pump curve for the pump specified for the onsite in (see <i>Chapter 5, Section VIII</i>).
248 249 250 251 252	D.	su cha on	<mark>bmittals</mark> apter, a site sys	ntial onsite systems, site plans and design specificationsplan must include, but are not limited to, either Section III. D. 1. or 2. of this required by the local health department. For commercial facility tems, site plans and design specificationsplan submittals must include, t limited to, Section III. D. 1. of this chapter.
253		1.	A draw	ring of the onsite system site, to scale, and a detailed plan view of all
254			onsite	system components.
255			a. A	drawing of the onsite system site, to scale, must include the following:
256			1)	Direction of geographic north.
257			2)	Benchmark elevation and location.
258			,	Property boundaries, or reference of structure(s) and the onsite
259			-,	system to property boundaries.
260			4)	Footprint of all structures, existing and proposed.
261			•	Existing and proposed sewer outlets.
262			6)	Setbacks and separation distances required in <i>Figure 3-1, Minimum</i>
263			-,	Separation Distances, by local ordinance, as recorded on the property
264				deed, and as required in subdivision covenants.
265			7)	Location of all existing and proposed:
266				a) Water supply wells within one hundred (100) feet of the onsite
267				system.
268 269				b) Public water supplies within two hundred (200) feet of the onsite system.
270 271			8)	All trees and shrubs that will affect construction of the proposed soil absorption field.
272			9)	Location of all soil sample sites.
273			-	Surface drainage characteristics including:
274			-	a) Location of all lakes, ponds, reservoirs, rivers, streams, creeks,
275				and ditches within fifty (50) feet of the proposed onsite system.
276				b) Location of all surface topography, where surface runoff may
277				collect or pond, that may affect the proposed onsite system.
278			11	Documentation of T _t ype of vegetative cover at the site.
279	1			of applicable, elevation of the regulatory (base) flood:

280 281			a)	As determined by the Indiana Department of Natural Resources (IDNR); or
282	5IBA-LF		b)	As calculated by a method and procedure which is acceptable to
283				and approved by IDNR.
284		13)		pplicable, elevation of the 100-year storm event pool level of a
285			res	ervoir:
286 287			a)	As determined by the Indiana Department of Natural Resources (IDNR); or
288 289	5IBA-LF		b)	As calculated by a method and procedure which is acceptable to and approved by IDNR.
290	h	Αc	leta	iled plan view of all onsite system components must include the
291	U.		owi	·
292				cation of all pipes, tanks, secondary treatment deviceunit(s),
293		.,		uent distribution device(s), and soil absorption field(s).
294		2)	Re	quirements for trench onsite systems.
295			a)	For residentces:
296			,	i) Show or list existing grade elevations of the centerline of each
297				trench at both ends and midpoint of each trench; and
298				ii) Show contours or arrows indicating the direction(s) of slope.
299			b)	For commercial facilities, show contour lines at intervals of one (1)
300			•	foot or less.
301			c)	By calculation, provide the percent slope within the soil absorption
302				field.
303			d)	Provide a detailed cross section of a typical trench showing
304				proposed depth.
305		3)	Re	quirements for sand mound onsite systems.
306			a)	For residen <mark>tce</mark> s:
307				i) Show or list existing grade elevations at:
308				(1) The four corners and the midpoints between the corners
309				along the length of the aggregate bed; and
310				(2) The four corners and the midpoints between the corners
311				along the length of the basal area; and
312				ii) Show <u>contours or arrows indicating the direction(s) of slope.</u>
313			b)	For commercial facilities, show contour lines at intervals of one (1)
314				foot or less.
315 316			c)	By calculation, provide the percent slope within the soil absorption field.
317			d)	Provide a detailed cross section of the soil absorption field
318			u,	showing the proposed depth of the sand below the aggregate bed.
319		4)	If a	n onsite system drainage system is required:
320		- /		For a surface diversion, show the surface diversion and its outlet
321			,	on the detailed plan view.
322			b)	For onsite system subsurface drainage, show the subsurface
323			- /	drainage system on the detailed plan view.
324				i) Show the locations and elevations of existing grade and
325				drainpipe invertstrench bottomssubsurface drain at each

326	corner of the subsurface drain as measured from the
327	benchmark.
328 329	 ii) Show the location and invert elevation of the onsite system subsurface drain outlet as measured from the benchmark:
330	(1) If the outlet drains to the ground surface, show the
331	elevation of existing grade at the outlet; or
332	(2) If the outlet drains to a subsurface drain, show the
333	elevation of the invert of the subsurface drainpipe.
334	c) Provide a detailed cross section of the subsurface drain trench
335	showing proposed depth-and trench bottom cross section as
336	derived from Figure 4-1, Drain Trench Cross Sections.
337	2. A sketch of the onsite system on a copy of the plat (with measurements),
338	identification of the onsite system on the property, and required consultation
339	with the local health department.
340	a. Perform the following:
341	 Prepare a preliminary sketch of the site plan on a copy of the plat,
342	with measurements, and preliminary design specifications, and submit
343	to the local health department.
344	2) Coordinate with the local health department for a site visit and field
345	verification of the layout of the onsite system, and review of the
346	preliminary sketch of the site plan and preliminary design specifications.
347 348	If changes are necessary from: The preliminary elected prepare a final elected of the cite plan on a second control of the cite plan on a second cont
340 349	a) The preliminary sketch, prepare a final sketch of the site plan on a copy of the plat, with measurements, and submit to the local
350	health department; and
351	b) The preliminary design specifications, prepare final design
352	specifications, and submit to the local health department.
353	b. A sketch of the onsite system site on a copy of the plat, with
354	measurements, must include the following:
355	Direction of geographic north.
356	2) Benchmark elevation and location.
357	Footprint of all structures, existing and proposed.
358	4) Existing and proposed sewer outlets.
359	5) Location of all existing and proposed:
360	a) Water supply wells within one hundred (100) feet of the onsite
361	system.
362	b) Public water supplies within two hundred (200) feet of the onsite
363	system.
364	6) For trench onsite systems:
365	a) The location and elevation of the four (4) corners of the soil
366	absorption field as measured from the benchmark.
367	b) In a separate sketch, provide a cross section of a typical trench
368	showing proposed depth.
369	c) If the depth of any trench varies from the depth of other trenches
370 371	in the soil absorption field, provide in the design specifications the depth of each trench from existing grade at the centerline of the
372	trench.

373		7)	For Sand mound onsite systems:
374			a) The location and elevation of the four (4) corners of the aggregate
375			bed and basal area as measured from the benchmark.
376			b) In a separate sketch, provide a cross section of the soil absorption
377			field showing the proposed depth of the sand below the aggregate
378		٥)	bed.
379		8)	Surface drainage characteristics including:
380			a) Location of all lakes, ponds, reservoirs, rivers, streams, creeks,
381			and ditches within one hundred (100) feet of the proposed onsite
382			system.
383 384			b) Location of all surface topography, where surface runoff may collect or pond, that may affect the proposed onsite system.
385		9)	If an onsite system drainage system is required:
386		-,	a) The location of the surface diversion.
387			b) For onsite system subsurface drainage, sketch the subsurface
388			drainage system.
389			Show the locations and elevations of existing grade and
390			drainpipe invertstrench bottomssubsurface drain at each
391			corner of the subsurface drain as measured from the
392			benchmark.
393			ii) Show the location and the invert elevation of the onsite system
394			subsurface drain outlet as measured from the benchmark:
395			(1) If the outlet drains to ground surface, show the elevation of
396			existing grade at the outlet; or
397			(2) If the outlet drains to a subsurface drain, show the
398			elevation of the invert of the subsurface drainpipe.
399			c) In a separate sketch, provide a cross section of the subsurface
400			drain trench showing proposed depth-and trench bottom cross
401			section as derived from Figure 4-1, Drain Trench Cross Sections.
402	C.		entify the following on the property with flags, stakes, paint, or other
403			ible markings acceptable to the local health department:
404 405		1)	Property boundaries within one-hundred (100) feet of the onsite
		2)	System.
406 407		2)	Setbacks and separation distances required in <i>Figure 3-1, Minimum Separation Distances</i> , by local ordinance, as recorded on the property
407 408			deed, and as required in subdivision covenants.
409		3)	Location of proposed water supply wells. Location of all existing and
410		٥)	proposed:
411			a) Water supply wells within one hundred (100) feet of the onsite
412			system.
413			b) Public water supplies within two hundred (200) feet of the onsite
414			system.
415		4)	Footprint of all proposed structures, existing and proposed.
416		5)	Location of underground utilities.
417		6)	If applicable, the elevation of the regulatory (base) flood:
418		٥,	a) As determined by the Indiana Department of Natural Resources
419			(IDNR); or

420 421		b)	As calculated by a method and procedure which is acceptable to and approved by IDNR.
422	7)	If a	applicable, the 100-year storm event pool level of a reservoir:
423	, ,		As determined by the Indiana Department of Natural Resources
424		u,	(IDNR); or
425		b)	As calculated by a method and procedure which is acceptable to
426		- /	and approved by IDNR.
427	8)	ΑII	pipes, tanks, secondary treatment unit(s), and effluent distribution
428		de	vice(s).
429	9)	Re	quirements for trench onsite systems:
430		a)	All soil sample sites as shown on the written site evaluation report.
431		b)	Layout the proposed soil absorption field:
432 433			 Using a level or transit to insure that all laterals are laid out along the contour;
434			ii) Marking the centerline of each trench; and
435			iii) Using elevations and measurements, verify that no slope ir
436			the soil absorption field is greater than fifteen (15) percent;
437	10) Re	quirements for sand mound onsite systems:
438		a)	All soil sample sites as shown on the written site evaluation report.
439		b)	Layout the proposed soil absorption field:
440			i) Using a level or transit to insure that the aggregate bed and
441			basal area are laid out along the contour;
442			ii) Marking the perimeter of the aggregate bed and basal area; and
443 444			iii) Using elevations and measurements, verify that no slope in the soil absorption field is greater than six (6) percent.
445	11) If a	applicable, layout the proposed onsite system drainage system:
446		a)	Layout the surface diversion.
447		b)	Layout the subsurface drainage system and subsurface drain
448		,	outlet location.
449		c)	Using elevations and measurements, verify that the surface
450			diversion and subsurface drain can be installed maintaining at
451			least minimum required grades.
452	IV. Plan Subi	mit	tal: Site Preparation, Cover, Finish Grading
453			& Soil Stabilization
454	A. General F	Req	uirements
455 456			submittal must include written procedures for site preparation, if nish grading and soil stabilization.
		-	
457 450		_	n specification must:
458 459			e the verification of that the location of underground utilities be nined before site evaluation, site preparation and construction in
460			lance with IC 8-1-26-1; and
461			y that the site be staked out and protected from disturbance or
462			ion or compaction prior to the start of any construction at the site,
463			uired in Chapter 6 Section I. A and Chapter 7 Section II. A.

475 B. Site Preparation
1. For non-wooded soil absorption field sites with vegetation that can be cut with a mower or bush hog, the site plan submittal and design specifications, for non-wooded soil absorption field sites with vegetation that can be cut with a mower-or bush hog, must include provisions that: a. Specify the type of equipment to be used; and b. Vegetation at the site be closely cut down with a mower or bush hog set at no higher than three (3) inches and excessive cut vegetation removed.
c.If the written site evaluation report indicates compaction or plow pan due to
 484 485 486 487 488 489 480 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 487 488 489 480 480 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 487 488 489 480 480 481 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 487 488 489 480 480 481 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 487 488 489 480 480 481 481 481 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 487
488 2)Field operations The design specification Tilling must_require that: a)Tilling Bbe performed to four (4) inches below the depth of compaction; and
Comment by 5DSR Commen
500 2. Not result in compaction of the soil at the sitemust. For wooded soil
501 absorption field sites, tThe site plan submittal and design specifications, for wooded soil absorption field sites, must comply with the requirements of:
 503 a. Chapter 6, Section I. B. 2. for trench onsite systems; b. Chapter 7, Section II. C. 2. for sand mound onsite systems; and
504 b. Chapter 7, Section II. C. 2. for sand mound onsite systems; and c. The department for experimental and alternative technology soil
506 absorption fields.
507 508 2.For soil absorption field sites on cultivated agricultural land, the design specifications must include provisions that: a.Specify the type of equipment to be used.

510 511			b.Vegetation at the site be cut down with a bush hog set at no higher than three (3) inches and excessive cut vegetation removed.
512	1	C.	Cover, Finish Grading and Soil Stabilization
513 514 515 516 517 518			 The plan submittal must comply with the requirements of a. Chapter 5, Section XI, D. Chapter 6, Section I, B. for trench onsite systems. and c. Chapter 7, Section II. A. and F. for sand mound onsite systems. and d. The department for experimental and alternative technology soil absorption fields.
519 520 521 522 523 524			 2. The plan submittal must specify that: a. when site drainage requires, include aA surface diversion on the upslop side of the soil absorption field be installed, when site drainage requires and b. eCover, finish grading, seeding or sodding, and soil stabilization of the onsite system site occur as needed, and.
525 526	V.	PI	an Submittal: Additional Requirements for Experimental & Alternative Technology Onsite Systems
527		A.	Preparation of the Plan Submittal
528 529 530			1. Authorized representatives of the manufacturer include manufacturer distributors and manufacturer representatives, defined as a manufacturer agent in <i>Chapter 8, Section II. B. 1.</i>
531 532 533 534 535 536			 2. For residential experimental and alternative technology onsite systems, the plan submittal must: a. Be prepared and signed by a designer authorized by a manufacturer agent; or b. Certified by a professional engineer (P.E.) registered in Indiana, or architect registered in Indiana, authorized by a manufacturer agent.
537 538 539			3. For commercial facility experimental and alternative technology onsite systems, a P.E. registered in Indiana, or an architect registered in Indiana, authorized by a manufacturer agent, must certify the plan submittal.
540 541		B.	A plan submittal containing experimental or alternative technology component(s for a failed onsite system requiring a replacement soil absorption field must include
542 543 544			 The location of the failed soil absorption field; and A description of the probable reasons for the failure as determined by the department or local health department, whichever has jurisdiction.
545 546 547		C.	In the plan submittal, the owner, and designer or engineer, must comply with the requirements for operation and maintenance (O&M) contained in the <i>Chapter 8 Section II, Requirements for Operation and Maintenance</i> .
548 549 550 551		D.	For experimental technology secondary treatment devices units, the plan submittal must include the points of sampling for sampling and analysis of the septic tank and secondary treatment device unit required in Chapter 8, Section IV. D. 1.

552 E. Additional Requirements for Experimental Technology Soil Absorption Field **Technology** 553 554 1. The department may require a set-aside area in the plan submittal for onsite systems containing an experimental technology soil absorption field 555 technology, as required in 410 IAC 6-8.2-5355 (f), (g), and (h). 556 2. As part of the plan approval process. The department may require the 557 designer and installer must to lay out the location of all onsite system 558 559 components, the experimental technology soil absorption field technology, and set-aside soil absorption field on the site in compliance with the approved 560 561 plan<mark>s submittal</mark>. 3. The plan submittal must also include: 562 563 a. Site plans and cross-sections to scale. b. Date of the manufacturer's design and installation manual used for design 564 of the experimental technology soil absorption field technology. 565 566 c. Estimate of installation, monitoring and O&M costs. d. Experimental <u>technology</u> soil absorption field <u>technology</u> manufacturer 567 and components supplier. 568

Chapter 3 Site & Onsite System Requirements

- 570 Section I of this chapter addresses minimum separation distances for the location of the
- various components of an onsite system. Section II addresses requirements for the
- 572 dispersal area. Section III addresses site requirements. Section IV addresses selection
- 573 criteria for all trench onsite systems. Section V addresses selection criteria for sand
- 574 mound onsite systems.

569

575

576577

578

579580

581 582

583

584

585 586

587

588

589 590

591

592

593

594

595

596

597

598

599

600 601

602

603 604

605

606

607

608

609

610

I. Minimum Separation Distances

A. Requirements

- 1. The location of tanks, soil absorption fields, and pipes must meet the minimum requirements of *Figure 3-1, Minimum Separation Distances* (see *Appendix A, Glossary* for definitions of pipes).
- 2. Pipe used in onsite systems must comply with Figure 5-2, List of Acceptable Pipe.
- 3. In Sections I., B., C., D., and E. of this chapter, the term "water lines and mains" includes lawn irrigation systems except when the lawn irrigation system is isolated from the potable water supply by a backflow prevention device that complies with 327 IAC 8-10, Cross Connection Control.
- B. Standard Sewers: Parallel Separation Distances for Water Lines or Mains
 - 1. The term "standard sewer" is used to describe gravity sewers, effluent sewers, effluent force mains, and sewage force mains manufactured of standard materials as described in *Figure 5-2*. *List of Acceptable Pipe*.
 - 2. When water lines or mains, and standard sewers run parallel, the pipes must be:
 - a. Separated by a horizontal distance of at least ten (10) feet edge-to-edge; or
 - Separated by a minimum vertical distance of eighteen (18) inches between the bottom of the water line or main and the top of the standard sewer in separate trenches of undisturbed soil, with the water line or main in the upper trench; or
 - c. Separated by a minimum vertical distance of eighteen (18) inches between the bottom of the water line or main and the top of the standard sewer on separate shelves of undisturbed soil, with the water line or main on the upper shelf.
- C. Upgraded Sewers: Parallel Separation Distances for Water Lines or Mains
 - 1. The term "upgraded sewer" is used to describe gravity sewers, effluent sewers, effluent force mains and sewage force mains manufactured of upgraded materials as described in *Figure 5-2*, *List of Acceptable Pipe*.
 - 2. When minimum separation distances required in *Section I. B. 2.* of this chapter are reduced, sewers must be:
 - a. Upgraded pipe as described in *Figure 5-2*, *List of Acceptable Pipe*;
 - b. Potable water pipe listed in *Figure 5-2, List of Acceptable Pipe*. When potable water pipe is used <u>as a sewer,</u> it must be clearly identified to distinguish it from a water line or main-<u>if similar or identical materials are used</u>; or

c. Waterworks grade ductile iron pipe with mechanical joints for all facilities regulated under 410 IAC 6-5.1, Sanitary Schoolhouse Rule.

Figure 3-1									
Minimum Separation Distances ¹									
Location	Tanks &	Pipes ³							
Location	SAF ²	Standard	Upgraded ⁴						
Residential Well (including irrigation supply) & Residential Well Suction Water Lines 5	50 ft. ⁶	50 ft. ⁶	20 ft. ⁷						
Commercial Well (including irrigation supply) & Commercial Well Suction Water Lines	100 ft.	100 ft.	50 ft.						
Abandoned Well 89	50 ft.	50 ft.	20 ft.						
Community Public Water Supply (PWS)	200 ft.	200 ft.	70 ft.						
Non-Community Public Water Supply (PWS)	100 ft.	100 ft.	50 ft.						
Water Lines and Mains 910	10 ft.	10 ft.	_						
Lake, Pond, Detention Pond, or Reservoir ¹⁰¹¹	50 ft.	_	_						
Detention Basin 1412 or Retention Facility 1213	25 ft.	_	_						
River, Stream, Creek, or Ditch 1011	25 ft	_	_						
Property Lines- & Road Right-of-Ways 1314	5 ft.	5 ft.	5 ft.						
Structures, (structures must also maintain separation distances contained in Figure 3-2, Dispersal Area Width for Soil Absorption Fields in Soils with a SLR < 0.5 gpd/ft²).	10 ft.	_	-						
Slope > 15%	10 ft.	_	_						

- ¹ Separation distances are horizontal.
- ² SAF means soil absorption field. For the purpose of minimum separation distances, measured from the following:
 - For trench onsite systems, the outside edge of the outermost soil absorption trenches parallel to the length of the trenches and the ends of all trenches; and
 - For sand mound onsite systems, the outside edge of the *INDOT Spec. 23* sand.
- ³ See glossary for definitions of gravity sewer, effluent sewer, effluent force main, sewage force main, manifold, gravity distribution lateral & pressure distribution lateral.
- ⁴ Upgraded pipe, listed in *Figure 5-2, List of Acceptable Pipe*, must be used for shorter these separation distances to be permitted.
- ⁵ Both before and after installation and construction of the onsite system.
- ⁶ Commercial facility onsite systems must be located at least 100 ft. from residential wells.
- ⁷ May be reduced to 10 ft. for drilled or driven wells.
- May be reduced to 30 ft. for drilled or driven wells, except for wells regulated by the Indiana Department of Environmental Management under 327 IAC 8.
- The separation distance may be reduced to 10 ft. for any abandoned well plugged according to 312 IAC 13-10-2(c).
- ⁹¹⁰ Water lines and mains: includes lawn irrigation systems.
- ¹⁰¹¹ Normal high water mark.

614 615

616

617

618 619

620

621

622

623

624 625

626

627 628

629

630

631 632

- 1412 Storm water Dd etention basin (see definition): area designated on a subdivision plat plan.
- Storm water Rretention facility (see definition): pool area designated on a subdivision plat plan for a 100-year storm event.
- Unless an easement is obtained, separation distances must also comply with the requirements for dispersal areas, *Figure 3-2, Dispersal Area Width for Soil Absorption Fields in Soils with a SLR < 0.5 gpd/ft²*.

D. Standard Sewers: Crossings of Water Mains and Lines

- 1. The term "standard sewer" is used to describe gravity sewers, effluent sewers, effluent force mains and sewage force mains manufactured of standard materials as described in *Figure 5-2*, *List of Acceptable Pipe*.
- 2. When any portion of a standard sewer crosses a water line or main, the pipes must be separated by eighteen (18) vertical inches.

E. Upgraded Sewers: Crossings of Water Mains and Lines

- 1. The term "upgraded sewer" is used to describe gravity sewers, effluent sewers, effluent force mains and sewage force mains manufactured of upgraded materials as described in *Figure 5-2*, *List of Acceptable Pipe*.
- 2. When a minimum separation distance of 18 vertical inches required in *Section I. D. 2.* of this chapter is reduced, the length of the sewer (ten) 10 feet on either side of the water main must be:
 - a. Upgraded pipe as described in Figure 5-2, List of Acceptable Pipe;
 - b. Potable water pipe listed in *Figure 5-2, List of Acceptable Pipe*. When potable water pipe is used <u>as a sewer</u> it must be clearly identified to distinguish it from a water line or main-<u>if similar or identical materials are used</u>: or

633 634	C.	Waterworks grade ductile iron pipe with mechanical joints for all facilities regulated under 410 IAC 6-5.1, Sanitary Schoolhouse Rule.
635 636 637	su	nen an upgraded sewer, crosses over a water line or main, structural pport must be provided for the upgraded sewer to maintain line, grade, and be integrity.
638 639	•	graded sewer joints must be <u>equidistant and</u> as far as possible from the ter main joints.
640	F. Sewe	rs: Crossing an Onsite System Subsurface Drain
641 642 643	for	e term "sewer" is used to describe gravity sewers, effluent sewers, effluent ce mains, and manifolds manufactured of standard and upgraded aterials as described in <i>Figure 5-2, List of Acceptable Pipe</i> .
644 645		equirements for Joints for sewers crossing an onsite system subsurface ain trench.
646 647 648		loints-must be as far as possible from the subsurface drain <u>pipe-trench.</u> loints and connections must not be within four (4) horizontal feet of the centerline of the subsurface drainpipe.
649 650 651	ba	nere the sewer crosses the onsite system subsurface drain trench, the ckfill must meet the requirements of <i>Chapter 4, Section II.</i> FE. 75., <i>Onsite stem Subsurface Drain Trenches & Drainpipes</i> .
652	II. Dispers	sal Area Requirements
653 654		ose of a dispersal area is to assure sufficient space for subsurface water to from the soil absorption field.
655	A. Requi	rements
656 657 658 659 660 661	1. A c a. b.	dispersal area is required for soil absorption fields when: The soil loading rate used to determine the size of the soil absorption field is five-tenths (0.5) gallons per day per square foot (gpd/ft²) or less; or There is a horizon in the upper sixty-six (66) inches of the profile description with a soil loading rate of less than twenty-five hundredths (0.25) gallons per day per square foot (gpd/ft²).
662	2. Wł	nen a dispersal area is required, the following requirements must be met.
663 664 665 666	a.	For soil absorption fields with a slope of one-half (1/2) percent or less, a dispersal area as described in Figure 3-2, Dispersal Area Width for Soil Absorption Fields in Soils with a Soil Loading Rate (SLR) \leq 0.5 gpd/ft ² must be maintained:
667 668		 On each side of the outside edge of the outer trench parallel to the length of the trench; or
669 670 671 672	5IBA-LF	2) On each side of the outside edge of the <u>Indiana Department of Transportation</u> , 1999 <u>Standard Specifications</u> , <u>Specification 23 for Fine Aggregate (INDOT Spec. 23 sand)</u> and parallel to the long axis of the sand mound.
673 674 675 676	b.	For soil absorption fields with a slope of greater than one-half (1/2) percent, a dispersal area as described in <i>Figure 3-2, Dispersal Area Width</i> for Soil Absorption Fields in with a Soils Loading Rate (SLR) ≤ 0.5 gpd/ft² must be maintained on the downslope side of the soil absorption field:

677
678
679
680
681

- 1) From the outside edge of the downslope trench parallel to the length of the trench; or
- 2) From the outside edge of the <u>INDOT Spec.</u> 23 sand downslope and parallel to the long axis of the sand mound.
- 3. Compaction of the Any disturbance within a dispersal area must not result in densic materials create compacted soil material.

Figure 3-2 Dispersal Area¹ Width for Soil Absorption Fields in Soils with a Soil Loading Rate (SLR) \leq 0.5 gpd/ft² Slope \leq 1/2 %:² Onsite system w/o perimeter drain Slope > 1/2 %:³ Onsite system w/o perimeter drain Any Slope: Onsite system w/ perimeter drain⁴ 10 ft.

¹ No structures are allowed in the dispersal area.

² Dispersal area is located on each side of the outside edge of the outer trench parallel to the length of the trench, or on each side of the outside edge of the basal area and parallel to the long axis of a sand mound, and must not be on slopes > 15%.

³ Dispersal area is located on the downslope side of the soil absorption field and must not be on slopes > 15%.

⁴ For onsite systems with a subsurface perimeter drain without a seasonal high water table, the design and installation of the drain must meet the requirements of *Chapter 4*, *Section II*.

⁵ Dispersal area width must not be less than 10'. A dispersal area width of more than 25' is not required.

B. Requirements for Location

- 1. A dispersal area must be located on the property or adjoining property with easement.
- 2. No structures are allowed in a dispersal area (see definition for structure in *Appendix A, Glossary*).
- 3. Dispersal areas must not be located in closed depressions where surface runoff or subsurface water movement will have an adverse affect on onsite system performance, in petholes, or in areas subject to ponding.
- 4.Dispersal areas must not be located on, or contain, slopes greater than fifteen (15) percent.
- <u>5.4.</u> For soil absorption fields with a slope of greater than one-half (1/2) percent, no part of the dispersal area may slope toward the soil absorption field.

III. Site Requirements for Onsite Systems

All of the following provisions must be met to permit the installation and construction of an onsite system.

- A. Sufficient area must exist on the property or another property with easement for an onsite system sized in accordance with this document with required separation and setback distances. See 410 IAC 6-8.2-4345(m) for requirements for a recorded easement or other legally executed document when any portion of the onsite system is located on property other than that from which sewage originates. See also Sections I. and II. of this chapter and Chapter 5, Section XI. A., Size of Soil Infiltrative Surface.
- B. Tanks and soil absorption fields must be located outside drainageways and swales.
- C. Soil absorption fields must not be located where surface or subsurface waters will converge downslope causing water flow to become concentrated or restricted within the soil absorption field or dispersal area.
 - D. Onsite system sites must not be located where surface runoff or subsurface water movement cannot be effectively diverted away from the onsite system (see *Chapter 4*).
 - E. Tanks and soil absorption fields must not be located in designated wetlands, in closed depressions where surface runoff or subsurface water movement will have an adverse affect on onsite system performance, in potholes, or in areas subject to ponding.
- F. When hydric soils are identified in the written site evaluation report (see *Chapter 2, Section II. B. 2.*), the local health department or department may require a wetland delineation study.

IV. Trench Onsite System Selection Criteria

Four types of "trench" soil absorption fields may be considered. These include gravity, alternating field, flood dose, and trench pressure. All trench onsite systems approved for construction under this technical specification use aggregate filled trenches or aggregate-free chambers. In gravity onsite systems, effluent flows by gravity. Flood dose onsite systems use a dose tank downstream of the septic tank, in which effluent is collected and then pumped to a distribution box where it then flows by gravity to the soil absorption field. Flood dose onsite systems may be considered where: the soil absorption trenches are at a higher elevation than the septic tank; the soil absorption field size requires dosing; or, the site or soil conditions do not permit gravity onsite systems.

An alternating field onsite system may be used instead of a flood dose onsite system for residential onsite systems only. Alternating field onsite systems are comprised of two gravity soil absorption fields with a diverter device located in the effluent pipe before splitting to the distribution boxes serving each field. The diverter valve or device allows the effluent to be directed to one field or the other, and is switched no less than annually. Each gravity soil absorption field in an alternating field onsite system must be sized according to the design daily flow (DDF) required in *Chapter 5*, *Section I*.

Trench pressure onsite systems use a dose tank downstream of the septic tank in which the effluent is collected and then pumped to the soil absorption trenches under pressure, thereby providing uniform distribution of effluent. Trench pressure onsite systems may be considered in situations where: gravity or flood dose onsite systems are allowed; soils gravity or flood dose onsite systems are allowed; soils gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems gravity or flood dose onsite systems <a href="gravity or flood dose onsite

The design of trench soil absorption fields is addressed in *Chapter 6*. The design of trench pressure onsite system is complex; additional dD esign issues related to the pressure distribution network and pump size are addressed in *Chapter 5*. Refer to *Appendix C, Figure 3-4, Soil Loading Rates* used in determining soil absorption field size (see *Chapter 5, Section XI. A*.

A. Site Requirements for All Trench Onsite Systems

In addition to the requirements of Section III. of this chapter, ‡the following site conditions must be met for each of the various trench onsite systems.

1.Sufficient area must exist on the property or property with easement for an onsite system sized in accordance with this document with required separation and setback distances. See 410 IAC 6-8.2-43(m) for requirements for a recorded easement or other legally executed document when any portion of the onsite system is located on property other than that from which sewage originates; see also Sections I. and II. of this chapter and Chapter 5, Section I. and Section XI. A.

2. Requirements for regulatory (base) flood elevation.

- <u>a.1.</u> For onsite systems serving residences and regulated commercial facilities, <u>tT</u>rench bottoms must be above the regulatory (base) flood elevation.
 - a.For other commercial facilities, the original grade of the soil absorption field must be above the regulatory (base) flood elevation.
- 3.2. The soil absorption field site must contain no slope greater than fifteen (15) percent.

Redundant with The topography of the soil absorption field site and dispersal area must Sec. II. B. 3. be linear or convex. 773 If surface diversions and subsurface drains can divert surface and 774 subsurface water around the soil absorption field, a footslope or toeslope 775 position may be considered. 776 Any seasonal high water table at the soil absorption field site must be lowered to at least twenty-four (24) inches below the soil treatment zone 777 bottom-of each trench in the soil absorption field (see Chapter 4, Site 778 779 Drainage). 7.6. 780 Requirements for soil absorption fields. 781 a. The site must be suitable for the installation of trenches at least ten (10) 782 inches into soil. 783 The site must be suitable for the installation of trenches at least ten (10) 784 inches into the including soil underlying: 785 1) fFill₌; or 2) Compactedion or a plow pan identified as densic material soil 786 787 material. 788 e.b. The site must be suitable for the installation of trench bottoms no more 789 than thirty-six (36) inches below final grade [see Chapter 6, 790 Section I. D. 2. ed. 4)]. 791 d.c. Densie materials or Disturbance or alteration of the soil absorption field or 792 dispersal area site must not result in densic materialsbe present from previous disturbance or alteration of the soil absorption field or dispersal 793 area site. 794 795 B. Gravity Onsite System Selection Criteria In addition to the onsite system site requirements of Sections III. and IV. A. of this 796 797 chapter, the soil absorption field site must meet the following requirement: 798 The soil loading rate of all soil horizons in the first thirty (30) inches below 799 each trench bottom soil treatment zone, plus six (6) inches below the soil 800 treatment zone, is no less than twenty-five hundredths (0.25) and no more than seventy-five hundredths (0.75) gallons per day per square foot. 801 C. Flood Dose & Alternating Field Onsite System Selection Criteria 802 803 In addition to the onsite system site requirements of Sections III. and IV. A. of this 804 chapter, flood dose soil absorption field sites, and both soil absorption field sites 805 for alternating field onsite systems, must meet the following requirement: 806 The soil loading rate of all soil horizons in the first twenty-four (24) inches 807 below each trench bottom soil treatment zone is no less than twenty-five hundredths (0.25) and no more than seventy-five hundredths (0.75) gallons 808 809 per day per square foot. 810 D. Trench Pressure Onsite System Selection Criteria 811 In addition to the onsite system site requirements of Section III. and IV. A. of this

chapter, the soil absorption field site must meet the following requirement:

813 The soil loading rate of all soil horizons in the first twenty-four (24) inches 814 below each trench bottom-soil treatment zone is no less than twenty-five hundredths (0.25) and no more than one and twenty hundredths (1.20) 815 816 gallons per day per square foot. V. Sand Mound Onsite System Selection Criteria 817 818 In sand mound onsite systems the effluent is delivered from a dose tank to a pressure distribution network installed in an aggregate bed constructed within a bed 819 820 of sand. A sand mound onsite system may be an option where the site is unsuited 821 for a trench onsite system. 822 The design of sand mound onsite systems is addressed in Chapter 7. The design of 823 pressure distribution networks is addressed in Chapter 5. Refer to Appendix C. Figure 3-4, Soil Loading Rates. 824 825 A. Site Requirements for Sand Mound Onsite Systems 826 In addition to the requirements of Section III. of this chapter, 7the following site 827 conditions must be met for sand mound onsite systems. 828 1.Sufficient area must exist on the property or another property with easement 829 for an onsite system sized in accordance with this document with required 830 separation and setback distances. See 410 IAC 6-8.2-43(m) for 831 requirements for a recorded easement or other legally executed document 832 when any portion of the onsite system is located on property other than that from which sewage originates; see also Sections I. and II. of this chapter and 833 834 Chapter 5. Section I. and Section XI. A. The soil surface must be above the regulatory (base) flood elevation. 835 2.1. 836 3.2. The soil absorption field site must have no slope greater than six (6) 837 percent. 838 4.3. The topography of the soil absorption field site must be linear or convex. 839 5.4. If surface diversions and subsurface drains can divert surface and 840 subsurface water around the soil absorption fields, a footslope or toeslope 841 position may be considered. 842 Any seasonal high water table at the soil absorption field site must be 843 lowered to at least twenty (20) inches below the soil treatment zone original 844 grade of the soil absorption field (see Chapter 4, Site Drainage). 845 6. The site must contain no compacted ion or a plow pan identified as having densic material soil properties material below twelve (12) inches of original 846 847 arade. 848 7. Densic materials Compaction of the soil absorption field or dispersal area site 849 must not result in densic materials be present below twelve (12) inches of 850 original grade from previous disturbance or alteration of the soil absorption field or dispersal area site. 851 852 8.7. For soil absorption field sites with fill material, removal of the fill material 853 may be an option provided that: 854 a. A closed depression is not created. 855 b. Densic materials Disturbance or alteration of the soil absorption field or dispersal area site must not result in densic materials be present from 856

857 858 859 860	 during the original placement of the fill and or the Compacted soil material is not created in the underlying soil during fill removal operations. c. A new site evaluation, after removal of the fill, is submitted to the local health department or department.
861	B. Sand Mound Onsite System Selection Criteria
862 863	In addition to the onsite system site requirements of Section III. and V. A. of this chapter, the soil absorption field site must meet the following requirement:
864 865 866 867	The soil loading rate of all soil horizons in the first twenty (20) inches below the original grade of the soil absorption site soil treatment zone is no less than twenty-five hundredths (0.25) and no more than one and twenty-hundredths (1.20) gallons per day per square foot.
868	VI. Requirements, Secondary Treatment for Nitrogen Reduction
869 870 871 872 873	This section is adopted under the provisions of IC 13-18-17-5 requires state agencies to apply groundwater quality standards established under and 327 IAC 2-11-1, et. seq., to assure that groundwater quality criteria enumerated in that rule are not exceeded. The requirements of this section for secondary treatment of sewage effluent prior to discharge to a soil absorption field protect groundwater.
874 875 876	A.When the provisions of Section VI. B. and C. of this chapter require secondary treatment for nitrogen reduction, the effluent quality from a secondary treatment device unit must not average more than 10 mg/l.
877	B.Analysis of County Soil Survey Report Data
878 879	1. The site of the proposed onsite system must be located on the soil survey atlas sheet of the county soil survey report.
880 881	2.Soil map unit(s) that are contained within the boundaries of the proposed soil absorption field site must be identified and recorded on the written site
882	evaluation report.
883 884 885 886	evaluation report. 3. The identified soil map unit(s) must be compared with the Soil Map Units with a Nitrate Leaching Index Greater Than Ten, as published periodically by the department from the Nitrate Leaching Index Table, U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS).
883 884 885	3. The identified soil map unit(s) must be compared with the Soil Map Units with a Nitrate Leaching Index Greater Than Ten, as published periodically by the department from the Nitrate Leaching Index Table, U.S.D.A. Natural
883 884 885 886 887	 The identified soil map unit(s) must be compared with the Soil Map Units with a Nitrate Leaching Index Greater Than Ten, as published periodically by the department from the Nitrate Leaching Index Table, U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). If none of the identified soil map units are on the Soil Map Units with a Nitrate
883 884 885 886 887 888 889	 3. The identified soil map unit(s) must be compared with the Soil Map Units with a Nitrate Leaching Index Greater Than Ten, as published periodically by the department from the Nitrate Leaching Index Table, U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). 4. If none of the identified soil map units are on the Soil Map Units with a Nitrate Leaching Index Greater Than Ten, secondary treatment is not required. 5. If any of the identified soil map units are on the Soil Map Units with a Nitrate Leaching Index Greater Than Ten, the analysis of Section VI. B of this
883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891	 3. The identified soil map unit(s) must be compared with the Soil Map Units with a Nitrate Leaching Index Greater Than Ten, as published periodically by the department from the Nitrate Leaching Index Table, U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). 4. If none of the identified soil map units are on the Soil Map Units with a Nitrate Leaching Index Greater Than Ten, secondary treatment is not required. 5. If any of the identified soil map units are on the Soil Map Units with a Nitrate Leaching Index Greater Than Ten, the analysis of Section VI. B of this chapter is required.

899 900 901 902 903 904		1)Contain very coarse sand (VCOS), loamy very coarse sand (LVCOS), coarse sand (COS), medium sand (S), loamy coarse sand (LCOS), fine sand (FS), very fine sand (VFS), loamy sand (LS), loamy fine sand (LFS), or loamy very fine sand (LVFS); or 2)Contain more than thirty five (35) percent coarse fragments by volume, bedrock, marl, muck, ortstein, or peat.
905 906 907		2.Secondary treatment for nitrogen reduction is not required if: a.A layer with a soil loading rate of less than twenty-five hundredths (0.25) gallons per day per square foot (gpd/ft²) is located below the soil
908 909 910 911		absorption field; or b.The conditions of Section VI, B. 1. b. of this chapter do not exist; or c.The property has all of the following characteristics: 1)It is more than ten (10) acres;
912 913 914		2)The soil absorption field is more than three hundred (300) feet from any property line; and 3)All water supply wells are located at least three hundred (300) feet from
915 916 917		the soil absorption field. 3.Requirements for secondary treatment devices units are contained in Chapter 8, Section III, Secondary Treatment Devices Units.
Section A and Section E are reversed	A B	A. Secondary treatment for nitrogen reduction in nitrate and nitrite is required for an onsite sewage system when a soil evaluation of the absorption field site shows any soil horizon(s) consisting of coarse sand or loamy coarse sand soil texture class, or coarser materials, with or without gravel, has an upper boundary less than 12 inches below the soil treatment zone and extends to the depth of the soil profile description.
from the WWMC version.		B. When the provisions of Section VI. B. of this chapter require secondary treatment for nitrogen reduction, tThe effluent quality for nitrate and nitrite from a secondary treatment device unit must not average more than 10 mg/l annually, as determined by a methodology established using a testing procedure approved by the local health department.
929 930 931		C. Requirements for secondary treatment devices units are contained in Chapter 8, Section III, Secondary Treatment Devices. Experimental and Alternative Technologies.

Chapter 4 Site Drainage

A surface diversion is used to direct surface runoff away from a soil absorption field. An onsite subsurface drainage system (interceptor, perimeter, segment drain, and main drain) is used to divert subsurface water away from a soil absorption field by lowering a seasonal high water table.

I. Surface Diversions

A surface diversion is used to direct surface runoff away from a soil absorption field.

- A. A surface diversion is required if drainage from an adjoining upslope landscape affects the soil absorption field site.
- B. A surface diversion must have a positive grade of at least two and four-tenths (2.4) inches per one hundred (100) feet (a grade of 0.2%).
- C. A surface diversion must be of sufficient depth and width to move surface water away from the soil absorption field.
- D. A surface diversion may be used in combination with an onsite subsurface drainage system perimeter or interceptor drain.

II. Onsite Subsurface Drainage Systems

An onsite subsurface drainage system is used to divert subsurface water away from a soil absorption field by lowering a seasonal high water table. There are four components that may be used in an onsite subsurface drainage system to lower the seasonal high water table: perimeter drain, interceptor drain, segment drain(s) and main drain. The onsite subsurface drainage system allows water to flow by gravity through a drainpipe with a positive grade, and discharge either into an existing subsurface drain or to the ground surface.

A. Requirements for an Onsite Subsurface Drainage System

- 1. An onsite subsurface drainage system is required for trench onsite systems when the seasonal high water table at the soil absorption field site is within twenty four (24) inches of the bottom of any trench in the soil absorption field the soil treatment zone (see *Chapter 3, Section IV. A*.65.).
- An onsite subsurface drainage system is required for sand mound onsite systems when the seasonal high water table at the soil absorption field site is within twenty (20) inches of the original grade of the soil absorption field sitethe soil treatment zone (see Chapter 3, Section V. A.-56.).
- 3. An onsite subsurface drainage system must be designed and installed to permit water to flow by gravity to an outlet. Pumps or siphons cannot be used to effect the movement of collected water for drainage.
- 4. If any portion of the onsite subsurface drainage system, up to the point of entry into a regulated subsurface drain or to the point of surface discharge, is located on property other than that on which the onsite system is installed, the local health department may require a recorded easement or other recorded legally executed document must be obtained from all property owners for installation and access for maintenance.

973		a. Up to the point of entry into a regulated subsurface drain; or
974		b. To the point of surface discharge.
975		4.Components of an onsite subsurface drainage system.
976		a.A perimeter drain must be installed around all commercial facility soil
977		absorption fields (see Appendix A, Glossary, for definition of soil
978 979		absorption field). b.For residential onsite systems:
980 981		<u>1)5.</u> A perimeter drain must be installed around a soil absorption field (see <i>Appendix A, Glossary</i> , for definition of soil absorption field) when the
982		following conditions are encountered:
983		a. A commercial facility soil absorption field.
984		a)b. The slope of the soil absorption field site is six two (62) percent or
985		less; or
986		b)cThe slope of the soil absorption field site is greater than six two
987		(62) percent and the upslope drain is not installed into massive clay, till,
988		fragipan or soil with a loading rate (SLR) of less than twenty five
989		hundredths (0.25) gallons per day per square foot.
990 991		<u>2)6.</u> An interceptor drain may be installed (instead of a perimeter drain) upslope of a soil absorption field when the following conditions are
992		encountered:
993		a) aThe slope of the soil absorption field site is greater than six twe
994		(S2) percent; and
995		b)b. The drain is installed at least two (2) inches into massive clay, till,
996		fragipan or soil with a loading rate (SLR) of less than twenty five
997		hundredths (0.25) gallons per day per square foot.
998 999		<u>c.7.</u> A segment drain may be installed between trenches <u>and-or</u> sand mounds, in conjunction with:
000		1) a. A perimeter drain, provided the requirements of Section 1 . A. 5.
000		be. 1) of this chapter are met.
002		2)b. An interceptor drain, provided the requirements of Section II. A.
003		56. ba . 2) of this chapter are met.
004		<u>d.8.</u> A main drain must be connected to a perimeter drain, or interceptor drain
005		(and segment drain, if installed), to outlet the onsite subsurface drainage
006		system.
007	B.	Depth of Onsite Subsurface Drainage System
800		1. The onsite subsurface drainage system must meet one of the following
009		requirements:
010		a. Perimeter, interceptor, and segment drains must be installed at least two
011 012		(2) inches into massive clay, till, fragipan, or a soil with a soil loading rate (SLR) of less than twenty-five hundredths (0.25) gallons per day per
012		square foot; or
014		b. Perimeter and segment drains required in Section II. A. 5. ba. 1) and 7. of
015		this chapter must be installed sufficiently deep to lower the seasonal high
016		water table to the depth required in Chapter 3, Section IV. A. 65 and
017		Chapter 3, Section V. A. 6 <u>5</u> .

1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1038 1039 1040	 For residential onsite system lots platted before and up to one (1) year after the effective date of 410 IAC 6-8.2, and if the requirement in Section II. B. 1. a. of this chapter is not possible, the subsurface perimeter or segment drain must be sufficiently deep to lower the seasonal high water table to the required depth below the soil absorption field. The onsite subsurface drainage system depth must be determined by a method acceptable to the local health department. For residential onsite system lots platted more than one (1) year after the effective date of 410 IAC 6-8.2, and for all commercial onsite systems, and if the requirement of Section II. B. 1. a. of this chapter is not possible, one of the following requirements must be met: The depth of the drain must be determined through calculations made using accepted engineering methods or models. The owner or agent must submit verification that the subsurface drainage system will lower the seasonal high water table to the depth required in Chapter 3, Section IV. A. 65. and Chapter 3, Section IV. A. 65. whichever is applicable. The owner or agent must provide the drainage formula used, as well as calculations, for verification; or The depth of the drain must be the following: For trench onsite systems, the invert elevation of the drainpipe of the subsurface perimeter drain or segment drain must be at least thirty-six (36) inches below the elevation of any adjacent
1041 1042 1043	soil absorption trench bottom; and ii) For sand mound onsite systems, the invert elevation of the drainpipe of the subsurface perimeter drain or segment drain
1044 1045 1046 1047 1048 1049	must be at least thirty-two (32) inches below existing grade. 2. When a subsurface perimeter drain or segment drain is installed solely to reduce the size of the dispersal area required in Figure 3-2, Dispersal Area Width for Soil Absorption Fields in Soils with an SLR < 0.5 gpd/ft², it must meet the depth requirements of Section II. B. 1. aa. or or Section II. B. 21b. of this chapter.
1050 1051	3. The onsite subsurface perimeter drain system must be installed no deeper than sixty (60) inches below existing grade.
1052	C. Location of Onsite Subsurface Drainage System
1053 1054	 All portions of an onsite subsurface drainage system must be installed at least ten (10) feet from the outside edge of any soil absorption trench.
1055 1056 1057	 All portions of an onsite subsurface drainage system must be installed at least ten (10) feet from the outside edge of the INDOT Spec_ification 23 sand in a sand mound onsite system.
1058 1059 1060 1061	 Spacing of subsurface perimeter drains and segment drains installed parallel to the long axis of soil absorption fields must be no more than sixty-five (65) feet apart, unless the separation distance of the drains is determined through calculations made using accepted engineering methods or models.
1062 1063	 An interceptor drain, parallel to the upslope edge of the soil absorption field, must:

1064 1065 1066 1067 1068 1069 1070	 a. Comply with the requirements of Section II. C. 1. and 2. of this chapter and be no greater than twenty-five (25) feet from the soil absorption field; b. Extend ten (10) feet beyond each end of the upslope trench, or to the property line, whichever is less, for trench onsite sewage systems; and c. Extend ten (10) feet beyond the outside edge of the upslope side of the INDOT Spec_ification 23 sand, or to the property line, whichever is less, for sand mound onsite sewage systems. D. Outlet of an Onsite Subsurface Drainage System
1072 1073 1074 1075 1076 1077 1078 1079 1080 1081	 When the main drain outlets to a body of water, the invert elevation of the main drainpipe outlet must be at least six (6) inches above the normal flow line of the receiving body of water. When the main drain outlets into an existing subsurface drain: The existing subsurface drain must be at a sufficient depth to meet the depth requirements of Section II. B. of this chapter; and The existing subsurface drain must be active and allow for the free flow of water; and When the existing subsurface drain outlets to a body of water, the invert elevation of the outlet must be at least six (6) inches above the normal
1082 1083 1084 1085	Flow line of the receiving body of water. E. Requirements for Onsite Subsurface Drainage System Trenches & Drainpipes 1.Onsite subsurface drainage system trenches must meet the requirements of
1086 1087 1088 1089	ASTM F 449 and Natural Resources Conservation Service Field Office Technical Guide Conservation Practice Standard 606, except as noted in this document. 2.Onsite subsurface perimeter drain trenches must be installed no deeper than
1090 1091 1092 1093 1094 1095 1096 1097 1098	sixty (60) inches below existing grade. 3.Onsite subsurface drainage system trenches must be installed as shown in Figure 4-1, Drain Trench Cross Sections, with: a.A flat bottom; or b.A grooved bottom. 1)The groove in the trench bottom must be: a)Trapezoidal; or b)A one-hundred and twenty (120) degree arc; or c)A ninety (90) degree V.
1099 1100 1101 1102	2)The bottom quarter of the pipe must be below the contact points of the groove. 1. Subsurface drains must be designed and installed in accordance with using best management practices.
1103 1104 1105 1106 1107	 4.2. Drain trenches and drainpipe must have a positive grade of at least: a. Two and four-tenths (2.4) inches per one-hundred (100) feet for four (4) inch diameter drainpipe (a grade of 0.2 %); or b. One and two tenths (1.2) inches per one hundred (100) feet for five (5) inch diameter drainpipe or greater (a grade of 0.1 %).

1108	
1109	
1110	
1111	
1112	
1113	
1114	
1115	
1116	
1117	
1118	
1119	
1120	
1121	
1122	
1123	
1124	
1125	
1126	
1127	
1128 1129	

5.Requirements for installation of onsite subsurface drainage system trenches and drainpipe.

a.Installation of an onsite subsurface drainage system must begin from the outlet of the main drain.

b.Survey equipment must be used to insure continuous positive grade along the flat trench bottom or grooved shaped trench bottom.

c.For drain trenches installed according to Figure 4-1, A, Drain Trench Cross Sections, backhoe equipment or an agricultural tiling machine must be used.

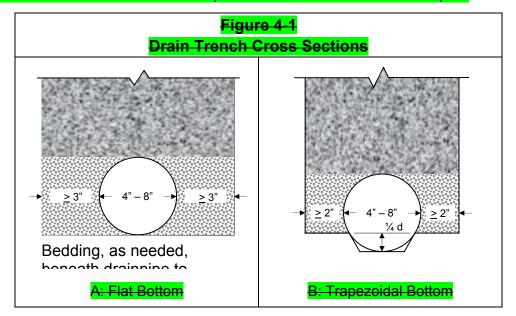
1)Loose soil must be removed from the bottom of the trench to prevent settling of the drainpipe.

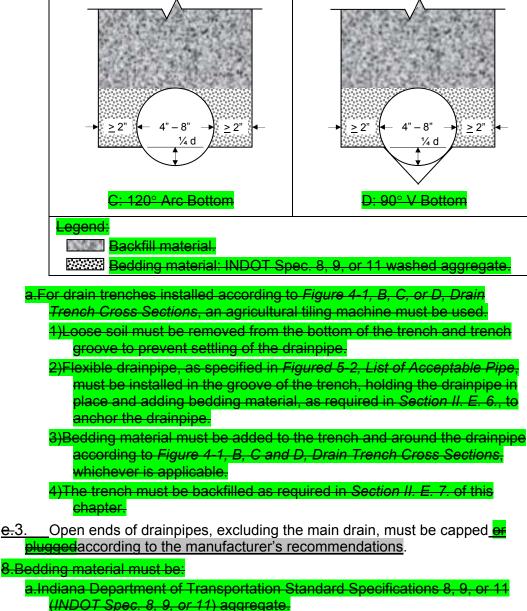
2)Bedding material, as needed, must be placed over the trench bottom to insure continuous positive grades required in Section II. E. 4. of this chapter.

3)Rigid drainpipe, as specified in Figured 5-2, List of Acceptable Pipe, must be installed in the center of the trench, holding the drainpipe in place and adding bedding material, as required in Section II. E. 6., to anchor the drainpipe.

4)Bedding material must be added to the trench and around the drainpipe according to Figure 4-1, A, Drain Trench Cross Sections.

6. The trench must be backfilled as required in Section II. E. 7. of this chapter.





e.3.

a.Indiana Department of Transportation Standard Specifications 8, 9, or 11

b.Used to support and protect onsite subsurface drainage system drainpipe. 1)In flat bottom trenches:

> a)Bedding material, as needed, must be placed over the trench bottom to insure continuous positive grades required in Section II. E. 3. of this chapter.

b)A minimum of three (3) inches of bedding material must be placed on both sides of the drainpipe, as shown in Figure 4-1, A. Drain Trench Cross Sections.

In groove bottom trenches, a minimum of two (2) inches of bedding material must be installed on both sides of the drainpipe, as shown in *Figure* 4-1, B, C, or D, Drain Trench Cross Sections. When the bottom of the drainpipe is installed in, or in contact with, sand, loamy sand, sandy loam,

1161 1162		fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam, or silt, it must be wrapped with a geotextile fabric that meets the requirements of <i>Chapter 5, Section X. A1.</i>
1163		7.5. The material used for backfill of perimeter, interceptor, and segment drain
1164		trenches must be:
1165		 Filled to finish final grade with washed aggregate with a gradation in the
1166		range of INDOT Spec. 2, 5, 8, or 8 through 11, or INDOT Spec. 23
1167		aggregate<u>sand</u>, or equivalent; o <u>r</u>
1168		 Filled to within six (6) inches of finish final grade with washed aggregate
1169		with a gradation in the range of INDOT Spec. 2, 5, 8, or 8 through 11, or
1170		<u>INDOT Spec. 23_aggregatesand</u> , or equivalent and the final six (6)
1171		inches to finish final grade with cover soil material.
117 ₅₀	DSR	c. When INDOT Spec. 23 sand is used for backfill, the drainpipe must be
117		wrapped with a geotextile fabric that meets the requirements of <i>Chapter</i>
117Ĺ		<u>5, Section X. A.</u>
1175	⊢.	Requirements for Onsite Subsurface Drainage System
1176		Main Drain & Outlets
1177		1. Main drain trenches and drainpipe must be installed according to the
1178		requirements in Section II, E. 1. through 7. of this chapter.
1179		2.1. Subsurface drainpipe used for main drains must not be perforated, unless
1180		the drain is sized to handle the total flow, and the requirement of Section II. E.
1181		34. of this chapter is met.
1182		3.2. Soil material must be used to backfill trenches to final grade.
1183		4.3. At least ten (10) feet of the drainpipe, at tThe surface outlet of the main
1184		drain, must have at least ten (10) feet of drainpipe meeting the following
1185		<mark>requirements</mark> :
1186		 a. Meet tThe minimum pipe specification for gravity sewers; and
1187		b. Be fitted with a non-corrosive rodent guard.
1188		5.4. The soil around the main drain surface outlet must be protected from
1189		erosion.
1190	III. D	isruption of Existing Subsurface Drainpipes
1191	A.	The flow from existing subsurface drainpipes must not cross a soil absorption field.
1192	B.	Existing subsurface drainpipes must be:
1193		Routed around a soil absorption field;
1194		2. Connected to a non-onsite subsurface drainage system drain; or
1195		3. Connected to a main drain sized to handle all flows.
1196 1197	C.	Segments of abandoned subsurface drainpipes remaining in a soil absorption field must be plugged at all exposed ends to prevent water movement.

1198 Chapter 5 General Onsite System Components

- 1199 Requirements for general onsite system components are described in this chapter.
- 1200 General onsite system components are onsite system components common to two or
- more types of onsite systems. Requirements unique to each onsite system are covered
- 1202 in Chapters 6 & 7.

1203

1204

1205

1206

1207

1208

1209 1210

1211

1212

1213

1214

1215

1216

1217

1218

1219

1220

1221

1222

1223

1224

1225

1226 1227

1228

1229

1230

1231

1232

1233

1234

12351236

1237

1238

1239

I. Design Daily Flow (DDF) of Sewage

A. Residences

- Design daily flow (DDF) for residences must be calculated as one-hundred and fifty (150) gallons per day (gpd) times the sum of the number of bedrooms plus the number of bathtubs and jetted tubs with capacities greater than or equal to one-hundred and twenty-five (125) gallons [DDF = 150 gpd x (no. of bedrooms +
 - no. of bathtubs \geq 125 gal. + no. of jetted tubs \geq 125 gal.)].
- 2. DDF for residential outbuildings (see *Appendix A, Glossary* for definition of residential outbuilding) must be calculated as:
 - a. Zero (0) gallons per day (gpd) for outbuildings connected to an existing onsite system.
 - b. One-hundred and fifty (150) gallons per day (gpd) for outbuildings connected to a separate onsite system, or as required by local ordinance, whichever is greater.

B. Commercial Facilities

- 1. Design daily flow (DDF) for commercial facilities must be calculated from *Appendix C, Figure 5-1, Standards for Calculating Sewage Flows for Commercial Facilities.*
 - a. DDF for commercial facilities must be calculated as no less than one-hundred and fifty (150) gallons per day (gpd).
 - b. The department must be contacted to determine DDF for commercial facilities not listed in *Appendix C, Figure 5-1, Standards for Calculating Sewage Flows for Commercial Facilities*.
- 2. A reduction in the DDF for commercial facilities calculated from *Appendix C*, *Figure 5-1*, *Standards for Calculating Sewage Flows for Commercial Facilities* will be considered only if:
 - a. Evidence (such as daily water meter readings) is presented with the application demonstrating that smaller flows will occur; or
 - b. DDF data for similar facilities in similar surroundings is presented with the application.

II. Pipes

A. General

Pipes used in onsite system include gravity sewers, effluent sewers, sewage and effluent force mains, manifolds, gravity distribution laterals, pressure distribution laterals, and drainpipe, and are listed in *Figure 5-2, List of Acceptable Pipe*.

Figure 5-2 List of Acceptable Pipe¹

I. Gravity Sewer & Effluent Sewer:

1. Standard

a. PVC ASTM D 2665 for 4-inch and 6-inch pipe.

ASTM F 891 SDR 35 for 4-inch through 8-inch cellular core pipe with minimum pipe stiffness of 50 (PS 50).

ASTM D 3034 SDR 26 and 35 for 4-inch through 15-inch pipe.

b. ABS ASTM D 2661 4-inch and 6-inch pipe.

ASTM D 2680 8-inch through 15-inch pipe.

ASTM D 2751 SDR 23.5 or SDR 35 for 4-inch and 6-inch pipe.

c.Waterworks grade ductile iron pipe with mechanical or tyton joints.

2. Upgraded

- a. PVC ASTM D 3034 SDR 21 or 26 or ASTM D 2241 SDR 13.5, 17, 21, or 26 with gasket compression-type joints for 4-inch through 8-inch pipe.
- b. ABS ASTM D 2751 SDR 23.5 for 4-inch and 6-inch pipe.
- c. Waterworks grade ductile iron pipe with mechanical joints.

II. Force Main, Manifolds & Pressure Distribution Laterals:

1. Standard

PVC ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, 80, or 120 at least 1-inch in diameter.

2. Upgraded

Any PVC or ABS pipe (at least $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch in diameter) listed for potable water with compression gasket joints.

III. Gravity Distribution Laterals

- a. Gravity sewer and effluent sewer pipe (4-inches in diameter) listed above.
- b. Potable water pipe (4-inches in diameter) listed below.
- c. PVC ASTM D 2729 for 4-inch pipe.
- d. Polyethylene ASTM F 810 or AASHTO M252 Type SP for 4-inch pipe.

IV. Drainpipe

AASHTO M_252 for 4-inch through 810-inch pipe.

ASTM F 405 for 4-inch through 8-inch pipe

V. Potable Water Pipe

Pipe must have the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) seal for potable water and be rated to withstand the applied pressure. Solvent weld fittings are not acceptable.

1. Diameters less than 1 1/2-inch:

Polyethylene tubing SDR 7 and SDR 9 with 160 PSI minimum pressure rating. Type K Copper tubing or galvanized pipe.

2. Diameters greater than or equal to 1 1/2-inch:

- a. PVC ASTM D 2241 SDR 13.5, 17, 21 or 26.
- b. ABS ASTM D 1527 Schedule 40, 80. ASTM D 2282 SDR 13.5, 17, 21, or 26.
- c. Waterworks grade ductile iron pipe with mechanical er tyten joints.
- d. Type K Copper tubing or galvanized pipe.

¹ See *Figure 3-1, Minimum Separation Distances*, for minimum separation distances requirements for standard and upgraded pipe. Upgraded pipe may be substituted for standard pipe.

Figure 5-2 List of Acceptable Pipe¹

Referenced standards are those in effect upon the effective date of 410 IAC 6-8.2.

1240

1241

1242

1244 1245

1248

1249 1250 1251

1243

1246 1247

1252

1253 1254

B. Pipe Size, Slope & Installation Requirements

1. Requirements for gravity sewers.

- a. Gravity sewers must be at least four (4) inches in diameter.
- b. Gravity sewers must have minimum slopes as listed in *Figure 5-3*. Minimum Slopes for Gravity Sewers.
- c. Requirements for installation of gravity sewers.
 - 1) Gravity sewers must be bedded according to manufacturer requirements.
 - Backfill for gravity sewers must be debris-free soil material or 1)2) aggregate and backfilled in a manner to prevent the movement of effluent along the outside of the pipe, without damaging the pipe.
 - All joints must be sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Figure 5-3 Minimum Slopes for Gravity Sewers*			
Cina (diameter in)	Minimum Slope		
Size (diameter, in.)	In: ft./100 ft.	In: in./25 ft.	
4	1.33	4	
6	0.61	1.83	
8	0.40	1.20	
10	0.28	0.84	
12	0.22	0.66	
15	0.15	0.45	
16	0.14	0.42	
18	0.12	0.36	
21	0.10	0.30	
24	0.08	0.24	
* Based on the Hazen-Williams formula using C=140.			

1255

1256

2. Requirements for effluent sewers.

1257

a. Effluent sewers must be at least four (4) inches in diameter.

1259 1260 b. Requirements for installation of effluent sewers.

1261 1262 1) Effluent sewers must have a positive grade of at least two and fourtenths (2.4) inches per one hundred (100) feet or a grade of twotenths (0.2) percent.

1263 1264

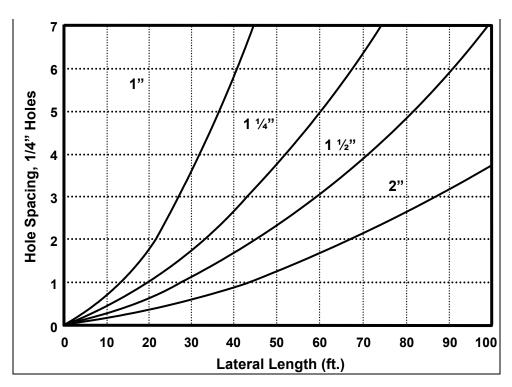
2) Effluent sewers, except after the distribution box, must be: a) Bedded according to manufacturer requirements; and

1265		ial or aggregate without
1266		
1267 1268	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
1269		
1270		
1271		
1272		
1273	3 <u>4-)5)</u> Effluent Sewers & Distribution Boxes	S
1274	4 a) The distribution box must be at least	five (5) feet from the
1275	5 aggregate of any trench or from any	chamber.
1276	,	
1277		
1278	•	
1279	-,	
1280 1281	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
1282		
1283	•	(6) inches in diameter.
1284		• •
1285	5 are determined from Appendix C, Figure 5-	4, Pipe Diameter, Flow,
1286	6 Velocity & Friction Loss Head.	
1287	 c. Requirements for installation of effluent force 	e mains.
1288	,	cording to manufacturer
1289		nt the movement of effluent
1290		
1291		
1292 1293		
1293		
1294		
1296	•	
1297		in diameter
1298	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
1299	g .	
1300		
1301	1 Manifold Diameters.	
1302	c. Requirements for installation of manifolds.	
1303	 Backfill of manifolds for trench pressure 	onsite systems must be
1304		•
1305		of the pipe, without damaging
1306		
1307	,	•
1308		
1309 1310	, ,	
	·	
1311	1 5. Requirements for gravity distribution laterals in	aggregate trenches.

1312	а	Gravity distribution laterals must be four (4) inches in diameter.
1313 1314		o. Gravity distribution laterals must have two (2) or three (3) rows of holes separated by one hundred and twenty (120) degrees.
1315 1316	C	c. Gravity distribution laterals must have five-eighths (5/8) inch or three- quarter (3/4) inch hole diameter. Holes must be spaced at five (5) inches
1317 1318 1319	d	or less. I. Requirements for installation of gravity distribution laterals in aggregate trenches.
1320		Gravity distribution laterals must be installed level along their length.
1321 1322		2)Each gravity distribution lateral must be placed in aggregate in the trench.
1323 1324 1325 1326		3)2) The rows of holes of two (2) hole gravity distribution laterals must be located at one hundred and twenty (120) and two hundred and forty (240) degrees from vertical (rows of holes at 4 o'clock and 8 o'clock).
1327 1328 1329 1330		4)3) The rows of three (3) hole gravity distribution laterals must be located at one hundred and twenty (120), two hundred and forty (240), and three hundred and sixty (360) degrees from vertical (rows of holes at 4 o'clock, 8 o'clock, and 12 o'clock).
1331 1332 1333		 5)4) The distal end of each gravity distribution lateral must be capped. 6)5) All joints and end caps must be connected according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
1334	6. F	Requirements for pressure distribution laterals.
1335 1336	а	 Pressure distribution laterals must be one (1) to two (2) inches in diameter.
1337 1338	b	p. Pressure distribution lateral diameters are a function of length, hole size

Figure 5-6 Pressure Distribution Lateral Diameter

Lateral Diameter.



- c. Requirements for installation of pressure distribution laterals.
 - 1) Pressure distribution laterals must be installed level along their length. 2)Requirements for the location of pressure distribution laterals.
 - <u>a)2)</u> Each pressure distribution lateral in an aggregate trench must be placed in the aggregate with the holes facing down.
 - <u>b)3)</u> The bottom of each pressure distribution lateral in a chamber must be securely located at least six (6) inches above the infiltrative surface of the trench with holes facing up.
 - <u>3)4)</u> The distal end of each pressure distribution lateral must be capped.
 - 4)5) All joints and end caps must be sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and withstand the pressures exerted on them.
- 7. Requirements for subsurface drainpipes.
 - a. Subsurface drainpipe must be slotted perforated and at least four (4) inches and no more than eight ten (810) inches in diameter.
 - All caps, joints, elbows, and connectors for drainpipe must be:
 1)The same material as the drainpipe; and
 - <u>2)1)</u> <u>Hinstalled according to manufacturer's recommendations.</u>
 - c. See *Chapter 4, Section II* for subsurface drainpipe installation requirements.

III. Grease Traps or Grease Interceptors

Grease traps, grease interceptors, or grease recovery units are used to reduce concentrations of fats, oils, and grease (FOG) in commercial facilities having food services that contain high amounts of food service wastes.

- 1367 A. A grease trap, grease interceptor, or grease recovery unit is required: 1. For commercial facilities with design daily flow (DDF) of greater than seven-1368 hundred and fifty (750) gallons per day (gpd) having food services that 1369 1370 contain FOG concentrations greater than one-hundred (100) milligrams per 1371 liter (mg/l). 1372 2. On the gravity sewer and before a septic tank for all facilities described in 1373 Section III. A. 1. of this Chapter. 1374 B. A grease trap, grease interceptor, or grease recovery unit must: 1375
 - 1. Not receive sewage from non-food service operations or dish machines.
 - 2. Be provided with easy access for periodic maintenance and cleaning.
 - 3. Have a retention capacity based upon the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Meet the requirements of The Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard PDI-G101, 1949,
 - C. A grease trap, or grease interceptor, or grease recovery unit may must be located inside or outside a building according to manufacturer recommendations.
 - D. A grease trap, grease interceptor, or grease recovery unit must:
 - 1. Be inspected monthly by the owner or operator for accumulation of FOG; and
 - 2. Pumped clean, as needed, to prevent the discharge of FOG greater than one-hundred (100) milligrams per liter (mg/l) to the septic tank.

IV. Septic Tanks

1376

1377

1378

1379

1380 1381

1382 1383

1384

1385 1386

1387

1388

1389

1390

1391

1392

1393

1394 1395

1306

13

13

13 1400

1401 1402

1403

1404

1405

5IBA-LF

Septic tanks are primary treatment and provide only partial treatment of sewage by the separation of liquids from solids and scum. Secondary treatment provides additional treatment and is covered in Chapter 8.

A. General Requirements

- All onsite systems must have a septic tank except as provided for in Chapter 8. Section I. G. 3. a of this document.
- 2. The effluent from a septic tank is partially treated sewage and must discharge to a soil absorption field with no outlet, or a dose tank or secondary treatment device unit that discharges to a soil absorption field with no outlet.
- 3. Only septic tanks approved by the department under the requirements of Section IV. C. of this chapter are permitted for use in Indiana.
- 4. Plans and specifications for septic tanks must be approved by the department under the requirements of Section IV. C. of this chapter.
- 5. Pumps, pump vaults, and pump pits must not be installed in a septic tank used for onsite systems described in this document.
- B. Standards, Septic Tank Capacity
 - 1. Septic tanks for residential onsite systems must: a. Have a minimum capacity below the outlet as specified in Figure 5-7. Septic Tank Capacities for Residential Onsite Systems.

b. Be two (2) compartment unless the tank is equipped with a three-1SH, 2MVM, thousand (3,000) gpd, or greater, outlet filter (see Section IV. G. of this 2SA, 3JH, Chapter). 5DSR, 5JH, 5JWC, 5SB, Figure 5-7 5TH/MP Septic Tank Capacities for Residential Onsite Systems Number of Bedrooms in Residence¹ <u><</u> 3 > 5 Design Daily Flow (gallons) < 450 600 750 >750 9001,2 1,500² Minimum Liquid Capacity of Tank(s) 1,2001 (gallons) 2 501,00 .5001. .0001. 250 500 0 Each bathtub and jetted bathtub > 125 gallon capacity is equivalent to 1 bedroom. Liquid capacity below the invert of the outlet of the tank. $\frac{4,500 \cdot 2,000}{4,500 \cdot 2,000}$ gallons + (300 gallons x number of bedrooms > 5). 1410 2. Septic tanks for commercial facilities must: 1411 1412 a. have a capacity below the invert of the outlet, or a combined capacity for 1413 tanks in series, to pProvide for at least two (2) days retention time for sewage; and 1414 1415 b. Be two (2) compartment or two (2) tanks in series for DDF greater than 1416 seven-hundred and fifty (750) gpd. 1.All onsite systems, except as provided for in Chapter 8, Section I. G. 3, a., 1417 1418 must have either: a.A single two (2) compartment septic tank; or 1419 1420 Fer The minimum capacity of a commercial facility septic tanks in series, Tthe liquid a the first is nine-hundred (900) gallonsmust be at least two (2) times 1421 the design daily flowis is one-thousand (1,000) gallons. 1422 4. At least two (2), and If multiple tanks are installed, no more than three (3), 1423 single compartment septic tanks must be installed in series. 1424 For two (2) compartment septic tanks, the minimum liquid capacity of the first 5JWC compartment must be at least two (2) times the design daily flow. 4-The liquid volume of: 1427 1428 6.5. The first compartment of a two-compartment septic tank must be two 1429 thirds (2/3) of the total volume of the septic tank; and a.The first tank of single compartment septic tanks used in series must be at 1430 least one half (1/2) of the total required volume of the septic tanks. 1431 C. Construction Requirements, All Septic Tanks 1432 1433 This section pertains to all precast concrete, cast-in-place concrete. 1434 polyethylene, and fiberglass-reinforced polyester septic tanks. 1. Septic tanks must be watertight and constructed of durable material. Drain 4TA holes, and Mmetal and wood septic tanks, are prohibited. TS1612 1437 2. Septic tanks and appurtenances must comply with meet or exceed the 1438 manufacturing and testing requirements of International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) PS 1-2003a, Material and 1439 1440 Property Standard for Prefabricated Septic Tanks except when it deviates

1441 1442	from the requirements of the Technical Specification for Onsite Sewage Systems this document.
1443	3. An outlet baffle, sanitary tee, or vented elbow, and an outlet gas deflection
1444	baffle, must be installed in all septic tanks.
1445	D. Dimensional Requirements, All Septic Tanks
1446 1447	 The minimum water depth in any compartment must not be less than two an one-half (2 1/2) feet.
1448 1449	The maximum water depth in any compartment must not exceed six and one-half (6 1/2) feet.
1450 1451 1452 1453	3. For tank inlets and outlets, Bbaffles, sanitary tees, and vented elbows, and the top of the partition wall in two (2) compartment tanks, must extend at lea six (6) inches above the liquid level of the tank, or one tenth (0.1) times the liquid depth in inches, whichever is greater with provision to vent.
1454 1455 1456 1457	4. The top of the partition wall in two (2) compartment tanks must extend at least six (6) inches above the liquid level of the tank, or one-tenth (0.1) times the liquid depth in inches, whichever is greater, with provision to vent from one compartment to the other.
1458 1459 1460 1461 1462 1463 1464 1465 1466 1467	 5. Effluent must pass between compartments in a two compartment tank by on of the following methods: 4.a. By Ttransfer ports in the partition or divider wall between compartments must be: a.1) Located at four-tenths (0.4) to five-tenths (0.5) of the distance from the invert of the outlet to the bottom of the septic tank liquid depth, measured down from the liquid level; and 2) Constructed without tees or elbows. b. By a sanitary tee, vented elbow, or baffle with a gas deflection baffledevice.
1468	E. Access Opening Requirements, All Septic Tanks
1469 1470 1471 1472 1473 1474 1475	 There are two types of access openings required in the top of septic tanks. These are access openings for maintenance of the tank (maintenance accesses), and access openings for inspection (inspection accesses). 1. Access to each septic tank shall be provided by at least two (2) openings twenty (20) inches in minimum dimension. 2. One An access opening shall be located over: a. The inlet; and one access opening shall be located over
1476 1477 1478	 b. The outlet; and c. The sanitary tee, vented elbow, or baffle of the partition or divider wall of a two compartment tank.
1479 1480 1481	1.3. All maintenance accesses openings must be large enough and positione in such a way as to allow for proper maintenance, cleaning and servicing of septic tanks and outlet filters.
1482 1483 1484	2.Maintenance accesses must be provided for: a.The top of each septic tank; and b.The top of each compartment of multi-compartment tanks.

1485			3. 1	wo-compartment septic tanks must be provided with two maintenance
1486				accesses, each with a minor dimension of at least fifteen (15) inches. The
1487				maintenance accesses must be located:
1488				a.In the first compartment over either:
1489				1)The inlet baffle or tee; or
1490				2)The center of the first compartment.
1491				b.In the second compartment over the outlet filter.
1492			4.E	Each tank of single-compartment septic tanks used in series with:
1493				a.Capacities of fifteen hundred (1500) gallons or less must be provided with
1494				one (1) maintenance access with a minimum dimension of fifteen (15)
1495				inches over the outlet baffle(s) and the outlet filter; and
1496				b.Capacities of greater than fifteen hundred (1500) gallons must be provided
1497 1498				with two (2) maintenance accesses with minimum dimensions of fifteen (15) inches, one of which must be located over the outlet baffle(s) and the
1499				outlet filter.
1500			5 0	Requirements for inspection accesses.
1500			J.F	a.An inspection access with a minor dimension of fifteen (15) inches is
1501				required over the inlet baffle.
1503				b.An inspection access is not required over the partition or divider wall
1504				between compartments.
1505				c.A riser is not required over inspection accesses.
1506			6.4	
1507	1		<u> </u>	openings must be fitted with watertight, securely fastened covers.
1508 1509			7. 5	All access openings for septic tanks for a residence must also comply with the requirements of <i>IC 16-41-25-3</i> .
1510		F.	Ris	ser Requirements, All Septic Tanks
1511 1512			1.	The septic tank manufacturer must provide risers, riser covers, and all appurtenances.
1513 1514			2.	The inside dimensions of the riser opening must be greater than the dimensions of the access opening.
1515			3.	Risers and riser covers must be made of corrosion resistant materials and
1516				withstand design external loads.
1517			4.	When the top of the septic tank is installed below grade, risers must:
1518				a. Be installed over maintenance accesses openings.
4TJB,	5RB			b. Extend to or above final grade using no more than two (2) riser sections.
1020				c. Be fitted with a watertight cover securely fastened to the riser; and
1521				d. For residences, comply with the requirements of <i>IC 16-41-25-3</i> .
1522			5.	Concrete risers and riser covers may be used only on concrete tanks.
1523			6.	Concrete risers must be either:
1524				a. Cast-in-place during the manufacture of the tank; or
1525				 b. Placed on top of concrete septic tanks using butyl rubber sealant between
1526	1			the septic tank and the riser that meets or exceeds the requirements of
1527				ASTM C-990 (2003), Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe,
1528				Manholes, and Precast Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants,

1529 1530			Section 6.2, Butyl Rubber Sealant and be installed according to the manufacturer's design and installation requirements.
1531 1532 1533 1534		7.	Polyethylene and PVC risers may be used with concrete tanks only when they are cast in place during themust be watertight, securely attached to the tank, and installed according to manufacturers' of the septic tankrequirements.
1535 1536 1537 1538 1539 1540		8.	When it is necessary to extend a concrete, polyethylene, or PVC riser using riser sections, butyl rubber sealant that meets or exceeds the requirements of ASTM C-990, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants, Section 6.2, Butyl Rubber Sealant must be used connections must be watertight, securely attached, and installed according to manufacturers' requirements.
1541	G.	Ou	tlet Filter Requirements
1542 1543 1544 1545 1546	<u> </u> 	1.	 An outlet filter must be installed: a. In all new onsite systems and repair existing onsite systems requiring a new septic tank; and b. After all aerobic treatment units in new onsite systems and repair onsite systems.
1547		2.	Outlet filters must:
2SA, 5DSF	2MVM,		 a. Conform to ANSI/NSF Standard 46, Evaluation of Components and Devices Used in Wastewater Treatment Systems, maintain a current product listing with an ANSI accredited third-party certifier, and bear a listing mark; and. b. Be designed, with one (1) or more filters installed in parallel, to meet or exceed: 1) tTwo (2) times the design daily flow (DDF) of the onsite system with one (1) or more filters installed in parallel for two (2) compartment septic tanks or when two (2) septic tanks are used in series; or 2) Three-thousand (3,000) gpd, or greater, for residential single compartment septic tanks.
1559 1560		3.	Use and sizing of outlet filters must be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
1561 1562 1563		4.	For onsite systems requiring repair or replacement, the department or local health department may require an outlet filter. The outlet filter may be located in a secondary watertight structure located after the last septic tank.
1564	1	5.	Outlet filters must be located:
1565 1566 1567		1	 a. In a single septic tank; a.b. In the second compartment of two-compartment tanks. b.c. In the last tank when two or more tanks are used in series.
ı	ered in pter 8	6. <mark>€</mark>	d. In a secondary watertight structure located after the last septic tank. Outlet filters must be located lin or after aerobic treatment units.
_	ed to ic tanks	7.A 7.6	n outlet baffle and gas deflection baffle must be installed in the septic tank(s) located upstream of the last septic tank. The outlet filter housing or septic tank must provide:

1573 1574		 a. Provide Aa minimum scum space of six (6) inches, or one tenth (0.1) times the liquid depth in inches, whichever is greater; and
1575		b. Include Aa gas deflection device.
1576		8-7. Outlet filters must be:
1577 1578		a. Placed to allow accessibility for routine maintenance without entering the tank; and
1579 1580		 Maintained by the owner or agent and must remain in service for the life of the septic tank.
1581 1582		9.8. Service must be performed as required, but no less than each time the septic tank is pumped and cleaned.
1583	V. D	ose Tanks
1584	A.	General Requirements
1585 1586		 A dose tank is required for all flood dose, trench pressure and sand mound onsite systems.
1587 1588 1589		 The effluent from a dose tank is partially treated sewage and must discharge to a soil absorption field with no outlet, or secondary treatment device-unit that discharges to a soil absorption field with no outlet.
15 5IBA	\-LF	3. Only dose tanks approved by the department <u>under the requirements of Section V. C. of this chapter</u> are permitted for use in Indiana.
15 15		4. Plans and specifications for dose tanks must be approved by the department under the requirements of Section V. C. of this chapter.
1594 1595 1596		5. The dose tank inlet must be fitted with a sanitary tee, or vented elbow, placed in the vertical direction and extend to within twelve (12) inches of the tank bottom at least six (6) inches below the inlet elevation.
1597	B.	Standards, Capacity
1598 1599		1. The required liquid holding capacity of a dose tank must not be considered as any portion of the required liquid volume of the septic tank.
1600		2. The minimum capacity of a dose tank includes the following:
1601		a. The volume necessary to keep the pump submerged at all times.
1602 1603		 The volume of the dose equal to the design daily flow (DDF) of the onsite system divided by the number of doses per day.
1604		c. The volume, if any, which drains back from the effluent force main and
1605		manifold after each dose.
1606		d. The volume necessary to provide for a high water alarm to function. The
1607 1608		high water alarm switch must be set at a level least four (4) inches below the invert elevation of the inlet and at least four three (43) inches above
1609		the "on float" position.
1610	C.	Construction Requirements, All Dose Tanks
1611		1.Dose tanks must be watertight and constructed of durable material.
4TA TS1435		1. Desc tanks must be watertight and constructed of durable material. Drain holes, and Mmetal, and wood, and cast in pace concrete dose tanks, are prohibited.

1615 1616 1617 1618 1619	 Dose tanks and appurtenances must comply with applicable sections of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) PS 1-2003a, Material and Property Standard for Prefabricated Septic Tanks except when it deviates from the requirements of the Technical Specification for Onsite Sewage Systems, 2005 Edition.
1620	D. Access Openings, All Dose Tanks
1621	 All dose tank tops must be provided with an maintenance access opening.
1622 1623 1624	 The maintenance access opening must be large enough to allow access to maintain the tank, and maintain and remove pump(s) and floats, without entering the tank.
1625	3. When the top of the dose tank is installed at or above grade, ‡the
1626	maintenance access opening must be fitted with a cover that:
1627 1628	a.Allows for proper venting of the tank; b.a. Is securely fastened; and
1629	e.b.Prevents the entry of surface water into the tank.
1630	4. Access openings for residences must comply with the requirements of <i>IC 16</i> -
1631	<i>41-25-3</i> .
1632	E. Riser Requirements, All Dose Tanks
1633	1. When the top of the dose tank is installed below grade, risers must:
1634	 a. Be installed over the maintenance access opening, and
1635	b. Extend to or above final grade.
1636	2. Risers must comply with the requirements of Section IV. F. of this chapter.
1636 1637	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product
	·
1637	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product
1637 1638	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641	 VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1.Prior to initial plan-approval by the department, all a representative -tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party.
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1. Prior to initial plan-approval by the department, all a representative -tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party. a. Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by:
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1.Prior to initial plan-approval by the department, all a representative tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party. a.Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1)Sealing the tank when empty; and
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1. Prior to initial plan-approval by the department, all a representative tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party. a. Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1) Sealing the tank when empty; and 2) Applying a vacuum to two (2) seven (7) inches of mercury.
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1.Prior to initial plan-approval by the department, all a representative tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party. a.Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1)Sealing the tank when empty; and
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1. Prior to initial plan approval by the department, all a representative tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party. a. Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1) Sealing the tank when empty; and 2) Applying a vacuum to two (2) seven (7) inches of mercury. 3) The tank must hold ninety (90) percent of the vacuum for a period of two (2) five (5) minutes. D. Polyethylene and fiberglass reinforced tanks must be strength tested in
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646 1644	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1.Prior to initial plan-approval by the department, all a representative tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party. a.Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1)Sealing the tank when empty; and 2)Applying a vacuum to-two (2) seven (7) inches of mercury. 3)The tank must hold ninety (90) percent of the vacuum for a period of two (2) five (5) minutes. b.Polyethylene and fiberglass reinforced tanks must be strength tested in accordance with CAN/CSA B66 00 Prefabricated Septic Tanks and
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1. Prior to initial plan-approval by the department, all a representative tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party. a. Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1) Sealing the tank when empty; and 2) Applying a vacuum to two (2) seven (7) inches of mercury. 3) The tank must hold ninety (90) percent of the vacuum for a period of two (2) five (5) minutes. b. Polyethylene and fiberglass-reinforced tanks must be strength tested in accordance with CAN/CSA B66 00 Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks.
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646 16 4J	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1.Prior to initial plan-approval by the department, all a representative tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party. a.Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1)Sealing the tank when empty; and 2)Applying a vacuum to-two (2) seven (7) inches of mercury. 3)The tank must hold ninety (90) percent of the vacuum for a period of two (2) five (5) minutes. b.Polyethylene and fiberglass reinforced tanks must be strength tested in accordance with CAN/CSA B66 00 Prefabricated Septic Tanks and
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646 1645 1646 1645	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1.Prior to initial plan-approval by the department, all a representative tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party. a.Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1)Sealing the tank when empty; and 2)Applying a vacuum to two (2) seven (7) inches of mercury. 3)The tank must hold ninety (90) percent of the vacuum for a period of two (2) five (5) minutes. b.Polyethylene and fiberglass reinforced tanks must be strength tested in accordance with CAN/CSA-B66-00 Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks. 2.1. All septic tanks and dose tanks must be designed to withstand:
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646 1646 1646 1650 1650 1651 1652 1653	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1.Prior to_initial plan-approval by the department, all_a representative_tanks_of each size_must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party_a.Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1)Sealing the tank when empty; and 2)Applying a vacuum to two (2) seven (7) inches of mercury_ 3)The tank must hold ninety (90) percent of the vacuum for a period of two (2) five (5) minutes. D.Polyethylene and fiberglass reinforced tanks must be strength tested in accordance with CAN/CSA B66 00 Prefabricated Septis Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks. 2:1. All septic tanks and dose tanks must be designed to withstand: a. At least two (2) feet of soil material cover; and b. Live loads of at least three-hundred (300) lb/ft². 3:2. Structural design calculations must be:
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646 16, 4J 1650 1651 1652 1653 1654	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1. Prior to initial plan-approval by the department, all a representative tanks of each size must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party. a. Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1) Sealing the tank when empty; and 2) Applying a vacuum to two (2) seven (7) inches of mercury. 3) The tank must hold ninety (90) percent of the vacuum for a period of two (2) five (5) minutes. b. Polyethylene and fiberglass reinferced tanks must be strength tested in accordance with CAN/CSA B66 00 Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks. 2:1. All septic tanks and dose tanks must be designed to withstand: a. At least two (2) feet of soil material cover; and b. Live loads of at least three-hundred (300) lb/ft². 3:2. Structural design calculations must be: a. Retained by the manufacturer;
1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646 1646 1646 1650 1650 1651 1652 1653	VI. Structural Integrity, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for Tank Installation A. Requirements for Structural Integrity of Tanks 1.Prior to_initial plan-approval by the department, all_a representative_tanks_of each size_must be tested for structural integrity by an independent third party_a.Precast concrete tanks must be vacuum tested by: 1)Sealing the tank when empty; and 2)Applying a vacuum to two (2) seven (7) inches of mercury_ 3)The tank must hold ninety (90) percent of the vacuum for a period of two (2) five (5) minutes. D.Polyethylene and fiberglass reinforced tanks must be strength tested in accordance with CAN/CSA B66 00 Prefabricated Septis Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks. 2:1. All septic tanks and dose tanks must be designed to withstand: a. At least two (2) feet of soil material cover; and b. Live loads of at least three-hundred (300) lb/ft². 3:2. Structural design calculations must be:

1657 B	Connectors in Septic Tanks <mark>, <u>and</u> Dose Tanks<mark>, and Distribution Boxes</mark></mark>
4JTP	1. Connector openings must be watertight <u>.</u> , and incorporate a rubber gasket that
	2. For concrete septic tanks and dose tanks, connectors must meet either of the following requirements:
	a.ls made of polyisoprene or natural rubber;
	2.a. Incorporate a rubber gasket that Mmeets or exceeds the physical
	and performance requirements of ASTM C-923 (2003), Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals; For septic tanks and dose
1001	tanks, tThe seal between the <u>rubber</u> connector and the pipe must be
1668	made by using an external compression take-up clamp. The clamp must:
1669 1670	 <u>a.a</u>) Be constructed of Series 304 or Series 305 non-magnetic stainless steel;
1671	<u>b.b)</u> Use no welds in its construction; and
2SA	<u>c.</u> c)Be adjusted using a <u>Series 304 or Series 305 non-magnetic</u>
1674	stainless steel screw and nut assembly and a torque setting wrench; or
3JH, 5JH	b. Provide an equivalent watertight connection, as demonstrated by the
3311, 3311	manufacturer to the department, which meets or exceeds the following requirements:
	1) Openings in concrete tank walls must be:
	a) Properly designed and reinforced to withstand the pressure
	exerted on the concrete required in Section VI. B. 1. b. 3); and
	b) Bored, or cast with a mandrel, and symmetrical;
	2) Fittings inserted into the tank must be Schedule 40 pressure
	couplings that meet the requirements of ASTM D-2466 (2003).
	Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,
	Schedule 40;
	3) Fittings must be pressed into the tank opening using a hydraulic or
	mechanical compression force of five-hundred (500) pounds or greater;
	4) Solvent cement joints must meet the requirements of <i>ASTM D-2680</i>
	(2003), Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and
	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping and ASTM D-
	2855, Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl
	Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings; and
	5) Testing for leakage must be performed in accordance with ASTM C
1696	1227-03 (2003), Section 9, Performance Test Methods. d.Has a minimum tensile strength of 1600 psi; and
1697	e.Provides hydrostatic sealing to 5 psi and vacuum sealing to ten (10) inches
1698	e.Provides nydrostatic sealing to 5 psi and vacuum sealing to ten (10) inches of mercury.
1699	3. For distribution boxes, the seal between the connector and the pipe must be
1700	made by mechanical means or by compression.
1701 C	. Testing Requirements, Septic Tanks and Dose Tanks

17(_{4JTP}	 Strength testing must be performed on concrete, polyethylene and fiberglass- reinforced polyester tanks.
1704 1705 1706	<u>a.1.</u> For concrete tanks, concrete strength tests must be conducted in accordance with ASTM C 39 (2003), Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
1707 1708 1709	4)a. For precast concrete tanks, compression tests must be performed and recorded on test cylinders for every one-hundred and fifty (150) yards of concrete poured.
1710 1711	2)b. For cast-in-place concrete tanks, compression tests must be performed on test cylinders for every truckload of concrete used.
17 4JTP 17 17 17	b.For polyethylene and fiberglass-reinforced polyester tanks, strength tests must be performed in accordance with CAN/CSA-B66-00, Section 8, Strength Test. The manufacturer must select, at random, one (1) in every forty (40) tanks for testing.
17 17	2.Tank leakage tests must be performed on concrete, polyethylene and fiberglass reinforced polyester tanks.
17 17 17 17	a.For precast concrete tanks, the manufacturer must select at random one (1) of every twenty (20) tanks to test for tank leakage. Tanks must be tested in accordance with ASTM C 1227-02a, Section 9, Performance Test Methods.
17 17	b.Each cast-in-place and site constructed concrete tank must be leak tested by:
17 17	1)Sealing the tank, filling with water, and letting stand for twenty four (24) hours; and
17	2)Refilling the tank.
17	3)The tank must hold the water level constant for a period of one (1) hour.
17 17 17 17	c.For polyethylene and fiberglass-reinforced polyester tanks, the manufacturer must select at random one (1) of every twenty (20) tanks to test for tank leakage. Tanks must be tested in accordance with CAN/CSA-B66-00, Section 8.3, Watertightness Test.
1732	3.2. Documentation of strength tests and tank leakage concrete strength tests
1733	must be:
1734 1735	a. Rretained by the installer manufacturer and be available for submitted to
1736	the inspection by the department upon request. b.Retained by the designer of cast in place septic tanks and be available for
1737	inspection by the department.
ı	Product Marking
1739 1740	 All product marking must be by indentation, raising, or waterproof stenciling or embossing.
1741	All septic tanks and dose tanks must be marked.
1742	a. Markings must be located on the outside of the tank on the side of the
1743	tank <mark>beside <u>near</u> an <mark>access inlet or outletopening</mark>.</mark>
1744	b. The marking must include:
1745	The name or trademark of the manufacturer;
1746	2) Month and year Date of manufacture;
1747	3) Liquid capacity of the tank in gallons; and

1748 4) Maximum recommended depth of soil material cover in feet. 1749 All covers for access openings and all covers for risers must be marked with a warning that entrance into the tank could be fatal. 1750 1751 4-All distribution boxes must be marked. The marking must include: a. The name or trademark of the manufacturer: 1752 1753 b.Month and year of manufacture; and c. Model number of the distribution box. 1754 1755 E. Standards for Installation, Septic Tanks and Dose Tanks 1.Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements for 1756 1757 confined space entry must be followed before entering a tank. 1758 Tanks must be installed level on either undisturbed or compacted soil, material or on at least four (4) inches of sand, or aggregate no larger than 1759 one and one-half (1 1/2) inches in diameter. 1760 1761 3.2. The owner or agent must obtain written confirmation from the 1762 manufacturer that the tank will withstand the actual load applied for any tank 1763 installation exceeding the design load. A copy of the written confirmation must be provided submitted to the local health department or department 1764 upon request. 1765 4.3. Tank and riser joints must be watertight. 1766 1767 a. Adhesion surfaces must be clean and dry. 1768 b. Joint sealant for concrete tanks must be butyl rubber and meet or exceed the requirements of International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical 5TM Officials (IAPMO) PS 1-2003a, Material and Property Standard for Prefabricated Septic Tanks and ASTM C-990 (2003), Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast 1772 Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants, Section 6.2, Butyl 1773 Rubber Sealant, and be installed according to manufacturer's installation 1774 recommendations. 1775 1776 4. Manufacturer's recommendations for the anchoring of fiberglass and 1777 polyethylene tanks must be followed. 1778 5. Where the water in the excavation level is above the base of the tank during installation, the tank must be filled with water, as needed, to prevent 1779 1780 floatation. 1781 Pipe installed in connectors must: 1782 a. Extend into the tank; and b. Be restrained from movement during backfill operations. 1783 1784 Requirements for soil material backfill. 9.7. 1785 a. Soil material must be debris-free. 1786 b. Stones must have no dimension greater than three (3) inches. 1787 c. Soil material must be placed in layers twelve (12) to twenty-four (24) inches 1788 thick. d. Each laver of sSoil material must be backfilled in a manner to prevent 1789 settling. 4JTP Requirements for watertightness. 17

17 4JTP 17 17 17 17 17 17	 a. The department or local health department may require that testing for tank leakage be performed on concrete, polyethylene and fiberglass-reinforced polyester tanks after installation in accordance with ASTM C 1227-03 (2003), Section 9, Performance Test Methods. b. Documentation of tank leakage tests must be retained by the installer and submitted to the inspector at the time of final inspection. 10.9. The final grade must divert surface water away from the tank access
1799	opening covers.
1800 VII. A	bandonment or Removal of Septic Tanks and Dose Tanks
1801 A.	Responsibility
1802	1. The owner or agent is responsible for abandonment or removal of all tanks.
1803 1804	Tanks must be abandoned or removed when the useful life of the tank has been exceeded or when an onsite system is abandoned.
1805 B.	Abandoned-in-Place
1806 1807	The tank must be pumped and cleaned by a wastewater management business licensed by the Indiana Department of Environmental Management.
1808 1809	Upon request, a copy of the receipt for pumping the tank must be provided to the local health department.
	3. The cover top of the tank must be:
1811 1812	 Removed or collapsed into the tank and the tank filled with debris-free sand, other granular material, or soil material that is backfilled in a
1813	manner to prevent settling; or
1814	b. Left in place and the tank filled with flowable fill as defined in Indiana
1815	Dep <u>artmen</u> t of Transportation <u>, 1999</u> Standard Specifications.
1816 C.	Removal
1818	 The tank must be pumped and cleaned by a wastewater management business licensed by the Indiana Department of Environmental Management.
1819 1820	Upon request, a copy of the receipt for pumping the tank must be provided to the local health department.
1821 1822 1823	 The tank must be removed and the remaining excavation filled with debris- free sand, other granular material, or soil material that is backfilled in a manner to prevent settling.
1824 VIII. P	umps
1826 syst 1827 of e	nps are required for flood dose, trench pressure, and sand mound onsite tems. They provide the energy necessary to overcome forces that resist the flow ffluent. These forces are referred to as "head" and are measured in "feet of d". The following terms are used in this document:
1830 1831 1832 1833	"Static" head (H _S)—In onsite systems, static head is the energy required to overcome the difference in elevation between the dose tank pump (off position) and the highest point between the dose tank and the soil absorption field. For flood dose onsite systems, the highest point is the invert of the inlet of the distribution box or the highest elevation of the effluent force main, whichever is greater. For trench pressure onsite systems and sand mound onsite systems,

- the highest point is the highest elevation in the pressure distribution network or the highest elevation of the effluent force main, whichever is greater.
 - "Friction loss" head (H_F)—In onsite systems, friction loss head is the energy required to overcome the resistance (friction) to flow in the effluent force main.
 - "Design" head (H_D)—In onsite systems, design head is the energy required to maintain an in-line residual pressure in the pressure distribution laterals.
 - This section provides technical information on the sizing and installation of pumps.

A. Calculation of Total Dynamic Head

- 1. Total dynamic head (TDH) is the sum of static head, friction loss head, and design head (TDH = $H_S + H_F + H_D$).
- 2. Friction loss head (H_F) in an effluent force main is determined from *Appendix C*, *Figure 5-4*, *Pipe Diameter*, *Flow*, *Velocity and Friction Loss Head*.
- 3. The following design head is used for onsite systems with pumps.
 - a. In flood dose onsite systems with a distribution box, the design head (H_D) is zero (0) feet.
 - b. In trench pressure onsite systems with constant diameter manifolds, and sand mound onsite systems, the design head (H_D) is three five (35) feet.
 - c.See Chapter 6, Section IV. D., Variable Manifold Sizing and Variable Hole Spacing Designs, for the calculation of design head (H_D) for trench pressure onsite systems.

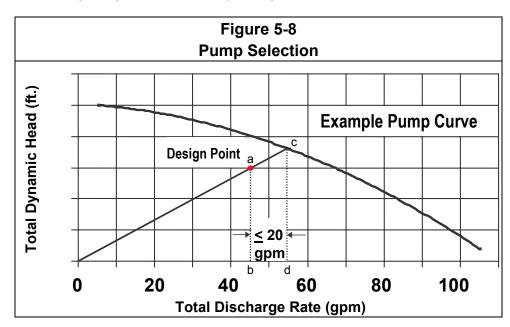
B. Calculation of Total Discharge Rate

The calculation of the total discharge rate (TDR) is included for each onsite system having a pump in *Chapter 6, Trench Onsite Systems*, and *Chapter 7, Sand Mound Onsite Systems*. These include flood dose onsite systems with a distribution box, trench pressure onsite systems with constant diameter manifolds, trench pressure onsite systems with variable manifold sizing, trench pressure onsite systems with variable hole spacing, and sand mound onsite systems.

C. Pump Selection

- 1. Pumps for onsite systems must be:
 - a. Suitable for use in a corrosive environment;
 - b. Rated by the manufacturer for effluent service; and
- c. Submersible.
 - 2. Pumps for onsite systems must meet or exceed:
 - a. The total dynamic head (TDH) times one and one-tenth (1.1); and
 - b. The total discharge rate (TDR) times one and one tenth (1.1) of the onsite system.
 - 3. Pump selection for an onsite system must be based on the manufacturers' pump curve for the total dynamic head (TDH) and total discharge rate (TDR).
 - 4. The following procedure must be used in determining the correct pump size (see *Figure 5-8, Pump Selection* and points *a., b., c., and d.* corresponding to the following subsections):

- a. Plot the TDH and TDR design point of the onsite system on the manufacturer's pump curve graph. The design point of the onsite system (the intersection of the TDH and the TDR) must be below the pump curve.
- b. Draw a vertical line from the design point to the 'Total Discharge Rate (gpm)'-axis.
- c. Draw a line from the origin of the manufacturers' pump curve graph through the design point to the pump curve.
- d. At the intersection of this line with the pump curve, draw a vertical line to the 'Total Discharge Rate (gpm)'-axis.
- e. The pump is acceptable when the difference between these two vertical lines along the gpm-axis is twenty (20) gallons per minute or less.



D. Installation

- 1. Pumps must be installed according to manufacturer's installation recommendations.
- Pumps and associated All components installed in the dose tank and riser must be corrosion resistant. Galvanized or painted metals are not acceptable.
- 3. A non-corrosive lifting mechanism must be installed.
- 4. Requirements for breakaway flanges, unions, and guide rails.
 - a. A threaded PVC or cam-lock union, breakaway flange, or guide rails must be utilized to make a pump accessible for maintenance without having to enter the dose tank.
 - b. For onsite systems with a design daily flow (DDF) of seven hundred and fifty (750) gallons per day or less, a threaded PVC union, cam-lock union, or breakaway flange may be used. In this application, the union or flange must be located above the level where the high water alarm is activated.
 - c. For commercial facility onsite systems with a DDF of greater than seven-hundred and fifty (750) gallons per day (gpd), and when breakaway

1907 1908 1909 1910	flanges and unions are not accessible without having to enter the dose tank, guide rails must be used. d. Breakaway flanges, cam lock unions, lifting mechanisms, and guide rails must be corrosion resistant. Galvanized metals are not acceptable.
1911 1912 1913 1914 1915 1916 1917 1918 1919 1920 1921 1922 1923	 5. Requirements for encapsulated float switches. a. Encapsulated float switches must be used for dose tank pump start and stop controls, and must meet or exceed amperage draw of the pump. b. Encapsulated float switches must be used for and the high water alarm. b.c. Encapsulated float switches, and float control hangers (if installed), must be made from non-corrosive materials. Galvanized metals are not acceptable. e.d. The stop control encapsulated float switch must be set so that the pump is submersed at all times. d.e. The tethers of encapsulated float switches must be attached to a non-corrosive permanent structure other than the effluent force main. e.f. Encapsulated float switches and tethers must be adjustable to provide the required dose volume for the onsite system as determined from Figure 6-2,
1924 1925 1926 1927	Dose Volume for Flood Dose and Trench Pressure Onsite Systems and Chapter 7, Section II., C., 2. Dose Volume for Sand Mound Onsite Systems. 6. If a check valve is installed, a one-quarter (1/4) inch diameter weep hole must
1928 1929 1930	be drilled in the pipe downstream of the check valve to drain the effluent force main to the dose tank. 7. If the union is installed higher than the discharge point of the dose tank, a
1931 1932 1933	one-quarter (1/4) inch diameter weep hole must be drilled in the pipe downstream of the union to drain the effluent force main to the dose tank. 7.8. The high water alarm float or lag floatswitch must be set at a levelleast
1934 1935	four (4) inches below the invert elevation of the tank inlet and at least four three (43) inches above the on-float position.
1936 1937	8-9. The high water alarm must: a. Be audible and visible;
1938 1939 1940 1941	 b. Be on a separate electrical circuit from the pump; c. Lock-on (with-requiring manual reset) with any pump failure in multiple pump installations; and d. Be able to be tested for proper operation.
1942 1943	9.10. The alarm must not be located in crawl spaces, window wells, or other inaccessible places.
1944 1945	<u>10.11.</u> Controls, other than encapsulated floats, must not be located within the dose tank.
1946 1947 1948 1949	<u>41.12.</u> The junction box located in the dose tank riser must be rated as a National Electrical Manufacturer's Association 4X (NEMA 4X) National Electrical Manufacturers Association, NEMA 250-2003. All connectors to the junction box must:
1950 1951 1952	a. Form a watertight seal to the junction box; andb. Form a watertight seal between connector openings and incoming wires.c. Any connector not used for wiring must be fitted with a watertight plug.

1953 1954 1955 1956	<u>12.13.</u> For commercial facility onsite systems with design daily flows (DDF) of greater than seven hundred and fifty (750) gallons per day, the audio/visua alarm, alternating switch, and other control devices must be located in a control panel. The control panel must be vandal proof.	
1957 1958	<u>13.14.</u> Electrical wiring and devices must be installed in accordance with the Indiana Electrical Code, 2002 Edition, and meet all local code requirements	S.
1959	K.Distribution of Effluent	
1960	A. Manufactured Distribution Boxes	
1961 1962 1963	 General requirements for manufactured distribution boxes. a. Only manufactured distribution boxes approved by the department are permitted for use in Indiana. 	
1964 1965	 Plans and specifications for distribution boxes must be approved by the department. 	;
1966 1967	c. The manufacturer must assign a product number that is specific to the distribution box design and total number (inlet and outlet) of holes.	
1968 1969 1970	d. For the distribution of effluent in gravity onsite systems, a distribution be or series of distribution boxes must be installed between the septic tank and the soil absorption field(s).	
1971 1972 1973	 For the distribution of effluent in flood dose onsite systems, a distribution box or series of distribution boxes must be installed between the dose tank and the soil absorption field(s). 	nc
1974 1975	 f. Each distribution box must be designed to divide the effluent flow equa among the outlets. 	lly
1976 1977	g. Each effluent sewer from a distribution box must connect directly to:1) The gravity distribution lateral of an aggregate trench;	
1978 1979	2) The first chamber of a chamber trench; or3) The inlet of another distribution box.	
	,	
1980 1981 1982 1983	 Requirements for materials and construction of distribution boxes. Distribution boxes, including all joints, inlets, outlets and risers, must be watertight and constructed of durable material. Metal and wood distribution boxes are prohibited.)
1984 1985	 Risers, where provided, must be watertight and made of corrosion resistant materials and withstand anticipated external loads. 	
1986 1987	 Distribution boxes and risers must be fitted with a watertight, removable lid. 	9
1988 19 4TA 19 19 19	d. Connectors must in compliance with the requirements of Section VI. B. 13., of this chaptermeet or exceed the performance requirements of ASTM 923 (2003), Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals and the seal between the connector and the pipe must be made by compression or by mechanical means.	
19 5- 1995 1996	 e. For concrete distribution boxes: 1) Concrete must have a minimum strength of four-thousand (4,000) pounds per square inch (psi) at twenty-eight (28) days. 	

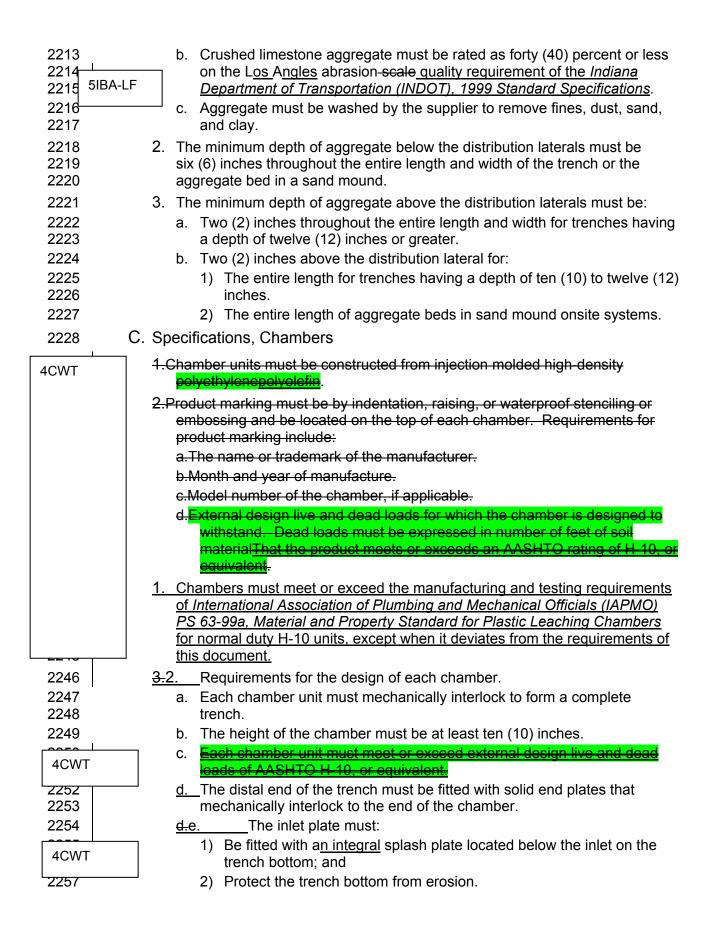
1997 1998			2) The average thickness of the wall, floor, and lid must be one and one half (1 1/2) inches and no less than one (1) inch.
1999		f.	Product marking must be in compliance with Section VI. D. 4., of this
2000			chapter.
2001	3.	Re	equirements for dimensions of manufactured distribution boxes.
2002 2003		a.	The interior bottom of the distribution box must be at least one hundred and forty-four (144) square inches in area.
2004 2005		b.	The interior bottom of the distribution box must be at least four (4) inches below the bottom of the outlets.
2006 2007		C.	Sidewalls must extend a minimum of eight (8) inches above the bottom of the outlets.
2008		٨	
		d.	The outlets must be located at least one (1) inch lower than the inlet.
2009 2010		e.	All outlets must be at the same distance from the bottom of the distribution box and be of the same diameter.
2011	4.	Re	equirements for effluent velocity reduction.
2012 2013		a.	A device must be used to reduce velocity from the inlet of the distribution box to aid in the equal distribution of effluent to each outlet.
2014		b.	If a baffle is used, the baffle and its mounts or retainers must provide a
2015			passageway for effluent between the box bottom and the bottom edge of
2016			the baffle of no more than two (2) inches. The baffle must extend at leas
2017			one (1) inch above the top of the inlet.
2018		C.	If an elbow is used, it must be a ninety (90) degree elbow and turn down
2019			into the distribution box One of the following must be provided:
2020			1)An air gap (vacuum break) must exist between the outlet of the elbow
2020 2021			1)An air gap (vacuum break) must exist between the outlet of the elbow and the invert elevation of the outlets.
2021			and the invert elevation of the outlets.
2021 2022 2023 2024		d.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025		d.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy:
2021 2022 2023 2024		d.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025		d.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy:
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027		d.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: 1) The perforations must face down. 2) The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030	5.		 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: 1) The perforations must face down. 2) The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. 3) The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) mus be drilled into the top half of the cap.
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031	5.	Re	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: 1) The perforations must face down. 2) The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. 3) The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) mus be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes.
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032	5.		 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: 1) The perforations must face down. 2) The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. 3) The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) mus be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes. Distribution boxes must be installed level on either undisturbed soil, or at
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033	5.	Re	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: 1) The perforations must face down. 2) The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. 3) The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) mus be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes. Distribution boxes must be installed level on either undisturbed soil east four (4) inches of sand sand mix or aggregate no larger than one-
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034	5.	Re a.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: 1) The perforations must face down. 2) The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. 3) The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) mus be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes. Distribution boxes must be installed level on either undisturbed soil or at least four (4) inches of sand sand mix or aggregate no larger than one-half (1/2) inch in diameter.
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033	5.	Re	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: 1) The perforations must face down. 2) The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. 3) The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) mus be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes. Distribution boxes must be installed level on either undisturbed soil east four (4) inches of sand sand mix or aggregate no larger than one-
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036	5.	Rea.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: The perforations must face down. The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) mus be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes. Distribution boxes must be installed level on either undisturbed soil east four (4) inches of sand sand mix or aggregate no larger than one-half (1/2) inch in diameter. The distribution box must be at least five (5) feet from the aggregate of any trench or from any chamber.
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035	5.	Re a.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: The perforations must face down. The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) mus be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes. Distribution boxes must be installed level on either undisturbed soil east four (4) inches of sand sand mix or aggregate no larger than one-half (1/2) inch in diameter. The distribution box must be at least five (5) feet from the aggregate of any trench or from any chamber. The invert of each effluent sewer that outlets a distribution box must be an entered and the same of the cap.
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037	5.	Rea.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: The perforations must face down. The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) mus be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes. Distribution boxes must be installed level on either undisturbed soil east four (4) inches of sand sand mix or aggregate no larger than one-half (1/2) inch in diameter. The distribution box must be at least five (5) feet from the aggregate of any trench or from any chamber.
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037 2038	5.	Rea.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: The perforations must face down. The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) must be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes. Distribution boxes must be installed level on either undisturbed soil er at least four (4) inches of sand sand mix or aggregate no larger than one-half (1/2) inch in diameter. The distribution box must be at least five (5) feet from the aggregate of any trench or from any chamber. The invert of each effluent sewer that outlets a distribution box must be at the same elevation so that each gravity distribution lateral receives an equal volume of effluent.
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037 2038 2039	5.	Rea.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: The perforations must face down. The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) mus be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes. Distribution boxes must be installed level on either undisturbed soil erat least four (4) inches of sand sand mix or aggregate no larger than one-half (1/2) inch in diameter. The distribution box must be at least five (5) feet from the aggregate of any trench or from any chamber. The invert of each effluent sewer that outlets a distribution box must be at the same elevation so that each gravity distribution lateral receives an equal volume of effluent. Distribution box riser and lid joints must be watertight.
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037 2038 2039 2039	5.	Rea.	 and the invert elevation of the outlets. 2)1) with Aa vacuum break (3/8" diameter hole or equivalent) must be installed in the top half of the elbow. If, after entering the distribution box, the effluent sewer or effluent force main is perforated to dissipate energy: The perforations must face down. The total area of the perforations must exceed the internal cross-sectional area of the effluent sewer or effluent force main. The perforated pipe must be capped and a vacuum break (hole) must be drilled into the top half of the cap. equirements for installation of manufactured distribution boxes. Distribution boxes must be installed level on either undisturbed soil er at least four (4) inches of sand sand mix or aggregate no larger than one-half (1/2) inch in diameter. The distribution box must be at least five (5) feet from the aggregate of any trench or from any chamber. The invert of each effluent sewer that outlets a distribution box must be at the same elevation so that each gravity distribution lateral receives an equal volume of effluent.

2043	a) At least one (1) inch by one (1) inch Three-quarter (¾) inch by
2044	one-quarter (½) inch closed cell neoprene gasket material with a
2045 2046	self-adhesive backing on one side and meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM D 1056 (2003), Type 2A, Standard
2049 2047	Specification for Elevible Cellular Materials — Sponge or Expanded
2048	Rubber, and
2049	b) Aapplied with the corners "butt-spliced" together and installed
2050	according to manufacturer's installation recommendations.
2051	3) Joint sealant must be: finsert butyl rubber language butyl rubber and
2052	meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM C-990 (2003), Standard
2053	Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast
2054	Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants, Section 6.2, Butyl
2055	Rubber Sealant, and be installed according to manufacturer's
2056	installation recommendations.
2057	e. Pipe must be restrained from movement during backfill operations.
2058	f. Backfill for distribution boxes must:
2059	Be debris-free soil material; and
2060 2061	2) Installed in a manner to stabilize the box and prevent the movement
2061	of effluent along the outside of the pipe and between trenches, and without damage to pipe.
2063	g. The final grade around distribution boxes must divert-prevent surface
2064	water water promise and the area above the distribution box.
2065	B. Diverter Devices
2066	A diverter device is used in alternating field onsite systems.
2067	A diverter device must be installed downstream of the septic tank and prior to
2068	the distribution boxes.
2069	A diverter device must not restrict the flow of effluent and must divert one-
2070	hundred (100) percent of the effluent to one (1) soil absorption field at a time.
2071	3. A riser or opening must extend to final grade for adjustment of the diverter
2072	device.
2073	4. Diverter devices, including all joints, inlets and risers, must be watertight and
2074	constructed of durable material. Metal and wood diverter devices are
2075	prohibited.
2076	C. Manifolds
2077	The application of manifolds is unique to each type of onsite system.
2078	Manifolds must be installed as part of pressure distribution networks for
2079	trench pressure and sand mound onsite systems.
2080	2. Manifolds must be designed as described in Chapters 6 and 7 of this
2081	document.
2082	D. Pressure Distribution Networks
2083	General requirements for pressure distribution networks.
2084	a. Pressure distribution laterals must be oriented parallel to the contours of
2085	the soil absorption field site.
2086	b. Each pressure distribution lateral must be installed level along its length.

2087 2088			c. Each pressure distribution lateral must be individually connected to the manifold.
2089			d. The distal end of each pressure distribution lateral must be capped.
2090			e. All joints and end caps must be sealed installed according to the
20: 4IBA			manufacturer's recommendations and withstand the pressures exerted on
20			them.
2093			f. Length of each pressure distribution lateral:
2094			1) For onsite systems with a design daily flow (DDF) of seven-hundred
2095			and fifty (750) gallons per day or less, the length of each pressure
2096			distribution lateral from manifold to end cap must be fifty-five (55) feet
2097			or less.
2098			2) For trench pressure onsite systems with a design daily flow (DDF) of
2099 2100			greater than seven-hundred and fifty (750) gallons per day, the length of each pressure distribution lateral from manifold to end cap must be
2100			one-hundred (100) feet or less without exceeding a two (2) inch
2102			diameter. See Figure 5-6, Pressure Distribution Lateral Diameter.
2103			3) For commercial facility sand mound onsite systems, the length of
2104			each pressure distribution lateral from manifold to end cap must be
2105			fifty-five (55) feet or less.
2106			g. Aggregate in trenches and the bed of a sand mound must extend
2107			eighteen (18) inches beyond the distal end of each pressure distribution
2108			lateral.
2109			h. A pressure distribution lateral in a chamber trench must:
2110			 Extend to the distal end of the distal chamber; and
2111			2) Meet the requirements of Section II. B. 6. c. 1), 3), 4), and 5) of this
2112			chapter.
2113 2114	2		In pressure distribution networks, the dose volume must be at least seven (7) times the internal volume of the pressure distribution laterals.
	E. I		es in Pressure Distribution Networks
2116		1	All holes drilled in pressure distribution laterals must be free of burrs.
2117			·
2118	4		All holes drilled in pressure distribution laterals must be one-quarter (1/4) inch diameter.
2119	3	3.	The location of the <mark>first</mark> -hole <u>nearest the manifold</u> in pressure distribution
2120			laterals must be equal to one-half (1/2) the distance of the hole spacing from
2121			<u>along</u> the manifold <u>lateral</u> . The first hole is the hole nearest the manifold.
2122	4		The location of the second to last hole in pressure distribution laterals must
2123			be equal to or greater than one-half (1/2) the distance of the hole spacing
2124			from the distal end cap. The second to last hole is the hole in the lateral
2125 2126			nearest to the hole in the end cap. (See Chapter 6. IV, Trench Pressure Onsite Systems, and Chapter 7, Sand Mound Onsite Systems).
2127	ı		Holes must:
2128	`		a. Face down in trench pressure aggregate trenches and sand mound
2129			aggregate beds; and
2130			b. Face up in chamber trenches.
2131	ı		Pressure distribution laterals installed in chambers must comply with Section
2132	,		IX. D. 1. h. of this chapter.
			= - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140	 In aggregate pressure distribution networks, Aa one-quarter (1/4) inch hole must be drilled horizontally in the upper half of distal end caps. The flow of effluent from the end cap hole must be counted in the total number of holes used to calculate the total discharge rate (TDR). In chamber pressure distribution networks, a one-quarter (1/4) inch hole must be drilled in the bottom of the distribution lateral. A splash plate must be installed below this hole. The flow of effluent from the end cap hole must be counted in the total number of holes used to calculate the total discharge rate (TDR).
2141	X. Barrier Material
2142	A. Specifications
2143 2144 2145 2146 2147 2148	 Barrier material must be synthetic fabric, either spun bonded or woven, with openings equivalent to a seventy (70) to one-hundred (100) sieve size. The barrier material must have the following physical characteristics: Burst strength of twenty-five (25) pounds per square inch or more. Air permeability of five-hundred (500) cubic feet per minute per square foot or more.
2149 2150	c.A water flow rate of five-hundred (500) gallons per minute per square foot at three (3) inches of head or more.
2151	d.c.A hydrophilic surface reaction to water.
2152 2153 2154 2155	 3. The barrier material must have the following chemical characteristics. a. Non-biodegradable. b. Resistant to acids and alkalies within a pH range of four (4) to ten (10). c. Resistant to common solvents.
2156	B. Installation
2157 2158 2159 2160 2161	 For aggregate trenches and sand mound aggregate beds, barrier material must be placed on the aggregate to prevent soil particle movement into the aggregate. The barrier material must cover the aggregate of aggregate trenches and sand mound aggregate beds from side-to-side and from end-to-end.
2162	XI.Soil Absorption Fields
2163	A. Size of Soil Infiltrative Surface
2164 2165 2166	 The soil infiltrative surface [in square feet (ft²)] must be based on the following:
	Soil infiltrative surface (ft ²)= $\frac{\text{Design daily flow}}{\text{soil loading rate}} = \frac{\text{DDF (gpd)}}{\text{SLR (gpd/ ft}^2)}$
2167 2168 2169 2170 2171 2172	 In this computation, the soil loading rate (SLR) used must be of the most restrictive horizon from all soil profile descriptions evaluated for the soil absorption field site. a. For trench onsite systems, the soil loading rate used must be of the most restrictive horizon within twenty four (24) inches below the proposed infiltrative surface the soil treatment.

2173 2174 2175	 For sand mound onsite systems, the soil loading rate used must be of the most restrictive horizon within twenty (20) inches of existing grade the soil treatment.
2176	3. Soil loading rates must be determined using <i>Appendix C, Figure 3-4</i> ,
2177	Soil Loading Rates for Onsite Systems.
2178	4.For trench onsite systems, the soil infiltrative surface area may be adjusted
2179	only if all horizons below the infiltrative surface have a soil loading rate of
2180	twenty-five hundredths (0.25) or thirty hundredths (0.30) gpd/ft²-
2181	a.The lessor of the values calculated in Section XI. A. 4. b. and Section XI. A. 4. c. must be used.
2182 2183	
2184 2185	b.For soils with no evidence of a seasonal high water table, the following formula may be applied:
2186	Adjusted soil infiltrative surface (ft²) = $\frac{\text{DDF (gpd)}}{\text{SLR (gpd/ ft²)}} = \frac{\text{DDF (gpd)}}{\text{SLR (gpd/ ft²)}} \times \frac{\text{DDF (gpd)}}{\text{SLR (gpd/ ft²)}}$
	Where: DL = depth (in inches) from original grade to a layer with an SLR of less than twenty five hundredths (0.25) gpd/ft ² , where the soil has no seasonal high water table; and
	DT = depth (in inches) from original grade to the proposed soil absorption trench bottom; and
2187	The value for (DL-DT-24) may not exceed thirty-six (36) inches.
2188	c.For soils with a seasonal high water table.
2189	1)If the seasonal high water table is more than twenty-four (24) inches
2190	below the bottoms of the proposed soil absorption trenches, the formula
2191	in Section XI. A. 4. b. of this chapter may be applied. The value for DL
2192	must be the depth of seasonal high water table as determined by the
2193 2194	soil profile report. The value for (DL – DT – 24) must not exceed thirty-six (36) inches.
219 4 2195	2)If the seasonal high water table is within twenty four (24) inches of the
2195	bottoms of the proposed soil absorption trenches, the owner must
2197	meet the site drainage requirements of Chapter 4, Section II. before
2198	applying the formula in Section XI. A. 4. b. of this chapter.
2199	3)If the onsite system subsurface drain meets the requirements of
2200	Chapter 4, Section II. C. 1., the formula in Section XI. A. 4. b. of this
2201	chapter may be applied.
2202	4)If the onsite system subsurface drain meets the requirements of
2203	Chapter 4, Section II. C. 2. or 3., the formula in Section XI. A. 4. b. of this chapter may be applied. The value for DL must be the depth of
2204 2205	the onsite system subsurface drain below original grade minus twelve
2206	(12) inches. The value for (DL – DT – 24) must not exceed thirty-six
2207	(36) inches.
2208	B. Specifications, Aggregate
2209	1. Aggregate used in onsite systems must be gravel, stone or other materials
2210	approved by the department under the requirements of 410 IAC 6-8.2-55 or 56.
2211	a. Aggregate must be no smaller than one-half (1/2) inch and no larger than
2212	two and one-half (2 1/2) inches in diameter



i	
2258	4.3. Requirements for the installation of chambers.
2259	a. Chambers must be installed in compliance with 410 IAC 6-8.2 and this
2260	document, and any additional installation instructions of the manufacturer.
2261	 b. The distance from the infiltrative surface to the insideton to the chamber
2262	must be at least ten (10) inches.
2263	c. The bottom of the effluent sewer entering the inlet end plate must be at
2264	least six (6) inches above the splash plate.
2265	d. Pressure distribution laterals installed in chambers must comply with
2266	Section IX. D. <u>and E1. h</u> . of this chapter.
2267	e. Backfill must be debris-free soil material.
2268	D. Cover & Final Grade
2269	Cover must be debris-free soil material.
2270	2. The final grade of the onsite system must promote surface drainage away
2271	from each component of the onsite system.
2272	3. The soil absorption field must be seeded or sodded with grasses or legumes
2273	adapted to the area. If seeded, the seed must be protected by a cover of
2274	straw, burlap, or some other biodegradable material that will protect it against
2275	erosion.
2276	4. The soil absorption field must not be used for intensive-use recreation space,
2277	cultivation for harvest, or livestock.

2278 Chapter 6 Trench Onsite Systems

This chapter provides technical information on the design, installation, and construction of subsurface soil absorption trench onsite systems.

I. General Requirements for Trench Onsite Systems

After all of the applicable site and soil conditions of *Chapter 3* have been met, all of the following provisions must be met to permit the installation and construction of a trench onsite system.

A. Protection of Soil Absorption Fields

2314 |

2307 | The soil absorption field site must be protected. The site includes the area selected for placement of the soil absorption field, dispersal area, and site drainage; the set aside area, when a set aside area is required; and the area(s) designated for future expansion, when needed.

- 1. Before the start of any construction at the property, the location of the trench soil absorption field, dispersal area, site drainageinterceptor or perimeter drain, set aside area (if required), and areas designated for future expansion (if required) must be staked out and protected from disturbance.
- 2. Site preparation, trench construction, finish grading and soil stabilization must not be constructed performed during periods when the soil is sufficiently wet to exceed its plastic limit.
 - a. Sufficient samples must be evaluated throughout the soil absorption field site to assure that the plastic limit of the soil is not exceeded.
 - b. The plastic limit of a soil is exceeded when the soil can be rolled between the palms of the hands to produce threads one-eighth (1/8) inch in diameter that do not easily break apart or crumble.
 - c. Site preparation, finish grading and soil stabilization must not be constructed when the soil is frozen.
- 3. Site preparation, finish grading and soil stabilization must be performed in accordance with the approved plans.
- 4. A permit for an onsite system may be revoked in accordance with the requirements of 410 IAC 6-8.2-5052 (d) (1), for the following:
 - a. Alteration of the site, after the written site evaluation report, by the addition of fill, or the cutting, scraping, or removal of soil; or
 - b. Compaction of the site, by vehicles or construction equipment before or during construction, resulting in densic materials.
- B. Requirements for Installation and Construction of Trench Onsite Systems
 - 1. Excessive vegetation at the soil absorption field site must be cut and removed without causing densic materials compacted soil material.
 - 2. If trees are present within the proposed soil absorption trench excavation:
 - a. Soil absorption trenches may be routed around trees provided the trenches follow the contour of the site (preferable option); or
 - b. Tree stumps and root balls may be removed by a backhoe-provided the resulting excavation will not exceed the permit requirements for width and depth of the soil absorption trench.

2321	3. Absorption fields for trench onsite systems must:
2322	a. On sites with slopes two (2) percent or less, be constructed within the
2323	trench depth range prescribed by the most restrictive boring described in
2324	the written soil evaluation report.
2325	b. On sites with slopes greater than two (2) percent, be constructed parallel
2326	to the contour of the site.
2327	3.4. Requirements for barrier material and cover of the soil absorption field.
2328	 a. The aggregate in aggregate soil absorption trenches must be covered
2329	with a barrier material (see Chapter 5, Section XI. B.).
2330	 b. The barrier material of each aggregate soil absorption trench, and the
2331	chambers of each chamber soil absorption trench, must be protected with
2332	a minimum of twelve (12) inches of soil material cover.
2333 2334	 c. The final grade of the site must promote surface drainage away from the soil absorption field.
2335	 d. The soil absorption field site must beis seeded or sodded with grasses
2336	adapted to the area. If seeded, the soil absorption field site must beis
2337	covered with straw, burlap, or some other biodegradable material <u>when</u>
2338	necessary_that will<u>to</u>- protect against erosion.
2339	C. Requirements for Trench Onsite Systems with Dose Tanks
2340	1. The effluent force main must drain unless it is installed below the frost line
2341	(see Figure 6-1, Frost Penetrations in Indiana).
2342	2. Pump controls must be set to deliver the dose volume determined from Figure
2343	6-2, Dose Volume for Flood Dose and Trench Pressure Onsite Systems.
2344	D. Design and Construction Requirements for Soil Absorption Trenches
2345 2346 2347	 Each soil absorption trench must receive effluent in proportion of its infiltrative surface area to the total infiltrative surface area of all trenches:
2348	effluent per trench = DDF x area of individual trench infiltrative surface area of all trench infiltrative surfaces
23 4 6 2349	where DDF = design daily flow, in gpd.
2350	Requirements for soil absorption trenches.
2351	a. Each trench must be constructed parallel to the contour of the site.
2352	b.a. Smearing of the trench bottom or sidewalls during construction
2353	must be avoided. Smearing may be grounds for rejection of the onsite
2354	system and revocation of the permit.
2355	<u>e.b.</u> The infiltrative surface of each trench must be level throughout its length.
2356	d.c.Each distribution lateral in aggregate trenches, and chamber soil
2350 ₁ 2357	absorption trenches using pressure distribution, must be level throughout
2358	its length.
2359	e.d. Soil absorption trenches must meet the following dimensional
2360	requirements.
2361	Trenches must be eighteen (18) to thirty-six (36) inches in width as
2362	measured at the infiltrative surface.
2363	2) Trenches must be separated by at least seven and one-half (7 1/2)
2364	feet on-center.

- 3) Trench bottoms must be no less than ten (10) inches into soil (see *Appendix A, Glossary*, for definition of soil).
- 4) Trench bottoms must be no more than thirty-six (36) inches below final grade.

Figure 6-1							
Frost Penetrations in Indiana (in inches)							
Adams	60	Allen	60	Bartholomew	48	Benton	60
Blackford	60	Boone	54	Brown	48	Carroll	60
Cass	60	Clark	36	Clay	54	Clinton	54
Crawford	36	Daviess	48	Dearborn	48	Decatur	48
DeKalb	60	Delaware	60	Dubois	42	Elkhart	60
Fayette	54	Floyd	36	Fountain	60	Franklin	48
Fulton	60	Gibson	42	Grant	54	Greene	54
Hamilton	54	Hancock	54	Harrison	36	Hendricks	54
Henry	54	Howard	60	Huntington	60	Jackson	48
Jasper	60	Jay	60	Jefferson	42	Jennings	48
Johnson	54	Knox	48	Kosciusko	60	LaGrange	60
Lake	60	LaPorte	60	Lawrence	48	Madison	60
Marion	54	Marshall	60	Martin	48	Miami	60
Monroe	48	Montgomery	60	Morgan	48	Newton	60
Noble	60	Ohio	42	Orange	42	Owen	54
Parke	60	Perry	36	Pike	42	Porter	60
Posey	42	Pulaski	60	Putnam	54	Randolph	54
Ripley	48	Rush	54	St. Joseph	60	Scott	36
Shelby	54	Spencer	36	Starke	60	Steuben	60
Sullivan	54	Switzerland	42	Tippecanoe	60	Tipton	60
Union	48	Vanderburgh	36	Vermillion	60	Vigo	60
Wabash	60	Warren	60	Warrick	36	Washington	36
Wayne	54	Wells	60	White	60	Whitley	60

II. Gravity Onsite Systems

In addition to the requirements of *Section I* of this chapter, all of the following provisions must be met to permit the installation and construction of gravity onsite systems.

A. Soil Absorption Trenches

- 1. The total trench length of a gravity onsite system must not exceed five hundred (500) feet, except when permanent electricity is not and will not be available to a commercial facility, the total trench length of a gravity commercial ensite system must not exceed one thousand (1,000) feet.
- 2. The maximum length of each trench is one hundred (100) feet.
- 3. The area of the infiltrative surface of each trench served by the same distribution box must be equal.

2383 B. Distribution Boxes

2384	 A distribution box must be installed between the effluent sewerseptic tank
2385	and soil absorption field.

2. See Chapter 5, Section IX. A. 5., for distribution box installation standards.

Figure 6-2					
Dose Volume for					
Flood Dose ¹ & Trench Pressure Onsite Systems					
Soil Loading Rate	Drainage of Effluent Force Main:				
at the Infiltrative Surface	To Absorption Field	Back To Dose Tank ²			
0.25 - 0.75 gpd/ft ²	DDF	DDF + Vol_{FM}			
1.20 gpd/ft ²	¼ DDF	1/4 DDF + Vol _{FM} ²			

Definitions:

DDF: Design Daily Flow, in gpd

Vol_{FM}: Volume of Effluent Force Main

Note: In trench pressure onsite systems with constant diameter manifold, if the manifold drains back to the dose tank, the volume of the manifold (Vol_M) must be added to the dose volume.

23882389

2390

2391 2392

2393

2394

2395

2396

2397

23982399

2400 2401

24022403

2386

III. Flood Dose Onsite Systems

In addition to the requirements of *Section I* of this chapter, all of the following provisions must be met to permit the installation and construction of flood dose onsite systems.

B.A. Distribution Boxes

- 1. A distribution box must be installed between the effluent force main and the soil absorption field.
- 2. Distribution boxes must be installed according to the requirements of *Chapter* 5. Section IX. A. 5.

A.B. Distribution of Effluent & Soil Absorption Trenches

- <u>2.1.</u> The total trench length of flood dose onsite systems must not exceed one thousand (1,000) feet per pump.
- 3.2. The maximum length of each trench is one hundred (100) feet.
- C. Pump Selection for Flood Dose Onsite Systems
 - 1. Calculation of total discharge rate.

¹ Flood dose onsite systems are not allowed in soils with a horizon within 24" of the infiltrative surface with a SLR > 0.75 gpd/ft².

² If the high point in the effluent force main occurs between the dose tank and the header or manifold, the volume in the effluent force main from the high point to the dose tank must be added to the dose volume.

2404 2405 2406 2407 2408 2409 2410	 a. For flood dose onsite systems with a design daily flow (DDF) of less than three-hundred (300) gallons per day (gpd), the total discharge rate (TDR) must be at least thirty (30) gallons per minute (gpm). b. For flood dose onsite systems with a design daily flow (DDF) of three-hundred (300) gallons per day (gpd) or more, the TDR must be at least one-tenth (0.1) of the DDF, inforty-five (45) gallons per minute (gpm):
	total discharge rate (TDR) = 0.1 x design daily flow (DDF)
2411 2412	 For details on the calculation of total dynamic head and requirements for pump selection, see Chapter 5, Section VIII.
2413	IV.Trench Pressure Onsite Systems
2414 2415 2416	In addition to the requirements of Section I of this chapter, all of the following provisions must be met to permit the installation and construction of a trench pressure onsite system.
2417	A. Soil Absorption Trenches
2418 2419	The total soil absorption trench length of a trench pressure onsite system soil absorption field must not exceed two thousand (2,000) feet per pump.
2420	B. Distribution of Effluent
2421	General requirements for manifolds.
2422 2423	 A manifold must be installed between the effluent force main and the pressure distribution laterals.
2424	b. The design must allow for the manifold to:
242	1) Drain to the dose tank between doses; or
242	2) Be installed below the frost line as snown in Figure 6-1, Frost
2427 2428	Penetrations in Indiana.
2420 2429	 c. AThe manifold must be connected to the laterals as follows: 1) For a manifold located at the center of the laterals, the connection to
2430	the laterals must be tee-to-tee. The connection of the last downslope
2431	laterals to the manifold must be tee to laterals (at the same elevation)
2432	to allow the manifold to drain.
2433	2) For a manifold located at the end of the laterals, the connection to the
2434 2435	laterals must be tee-to-elbow, except for the last downslope lateral. The connection of the last downslope lateral to the manifold must be
2436	elbow to lateral (at the same elevation) to allow the manifold to drain.
2437	c.The effluent force main must feed the manifold from the upslope side of the
2438	soil absorption field, unless variable hole spacing with a constant
2439	diameter manifold is installed.
2440	d.A manifold must be located:
2441	1)At the center or end of the laterals for onsite systems with a design daily
2442	flow (DDF) of seven hundred fifty (750) gallons per day or less; or
2443 2444	2)At the center of the laterals for onsite systems with a design daily flow (DDF) of more than seven hundred fifty (750) gallons per day.
2445	e.d. Each pressure distribution lateral must connect directly to a
2446	manifold.
2447	f.e. Backfill around manifolds must be aggregate-free and backfilled in a
2448	manner to prevent the movement of effluent along the exterior of the

2459

2460

2461

2462

manifold pipe. Pipe integrity must be maintained during backfill and compaction.

- 2. Requirements for pressure distribution laterals.
 - a. Pressure distribution laterals serving soil absorption trenches of different length are allowable.
 - b. Pressure distribution laterals must comply with requirements contained in Chapter 5, Section IX. D., Pressure Distribution Networks and Section IX. E., Holes in Pressure Distribution Networks.
 - c. The lateral diameter at the design lateral length and hole spacing is determined from Figure 5-6, Pressure Distribution Lateral Diameter.
 - d. Allowable spacing of holes along pressure distribution laterals is based on the soil loading rate and must be within the range of spacing listed in Figure 6-6, Range of Hole Spacing for Trench Pressure Onsite Systems.

Figure 6-6 Range of Hole Spacing for Trench Pressure Onsite Systems	
SLR (gpd/ft ²)	Range of Hole Spacing (ft.)
1.20	3 ¹
0.75	3-5
0.60	3-6
0.50	3-6
0.30	3-7
0.25	3-7

Designs using variable hole spacing (VHS) may not be developed for soils having a SLR of 1.20 gpd/ft².

2463 2464

2465

2466

2467

2468

2469

2470

2471

2472

C. Constant Diameter Manifold Designs

- 1. An onsite system with an elevation difference of not more than eight (8) inches between the highest and lowest pressure distribution lateral may use a constant diameter manifold. In such cases, no compensation for differences in static head (H_s) between laterals is required. An onsite system with an elevation difference of more than eight (8) inches between the highest and lowest pressure distribution lateral must use variable manifold sizing or variable hole spacing; designs for these options are designates as alternative technologies, covered by the requirements of Chapter 8, Experimental and Alternative Technologies.

2473 2474

2. The diameter of the manifold must be determined using Appendix C, Figure 5-5. Determination of Manifold Diameters.

2475 2476

3. The design head (H_D) of the highest elevation lateral must be three (3) feet.

2477 2478 4. The total discharge rate (TDR) of the pump must be the total number of onequarter (1/4) inch holes in all laterals times one and twenty-eight hundredths (1.28) gallons per minute (gpm).

2479 2480

D. Variable Manifold Sizing & Variable Hole Spacing Designs

2481 2482 Variable manifold sizing and variable hole spacing are used to achieve proportionate loading and equal application of effluent to the infiltrative surfaces

2483	of soil absorption trenches where differences in elevation between the highest
2484	and lowest pressure distribution lateral is greater than eight (8) inches. Variable
2485	manifold sizing and variable hole spacing trench pressure onsite systems are
2486	complex to design and may require multiple calculations to develop an
2487	acceptable design.
2488	1. Authority for variable manifold sizing and variable hole spacing designs.
2489	a.Residential onsite systems requiring variable manifold sizing or variable
2490	hole spacing must be reviewed and released by the department before
2491	local health department permit issuance.
2492	b.Where individual staff of local health departments demonstrate proficiency in
2493	the review of residential trench pressure onsite systems using variable
2494	manifold sizing and variable hole spacing, the department may delegate
2495	plan review and approval in accordance with 410 IAC 6-8.2-42 (c) (3).
2496	2. For onsite systems with an elevation difference of more than eight (8) inches
2497	between the highest and the lowest pressure distribution lateral, variable
2498	manifold sizing or variable hole spacing is required.
2499 2500	3.General requirements for manifolds and pressure distribution laterals are contained in Sections IV. B. 1. and IV. B. 2., of this chapter.
2501	4. Requirements for variable manifold sizing designs.
2502	a. The effluent force main must feed the manifold from the upslope side of the
2503	soil absorption field.
2504	b.Manifold diameter changes must be made between manifold and lateral
2505	connections.
2506	c.The maximum allowable change in manifold diameter between adjacent
2507	laterals is: six (6) inch to four (4) inch; four (4) inch to three (3) inch; three
2508	(3) inch to two (2) inch; and two (2) inch to one (1) inch.
2509	d.The maximum velocity of effluent in any section of the manifold is eight (8)
2510	feet per second (fps). [Velocity is calculated from v = Q/A, where Q is the
2511	flow of effluent in the manifold section (in ft ³ /sec.) and A is the area of the
2512	cross-section of the manifold section (in ft ²).]
2513	e.The spacing of one-quarter (1/4) inch holes in the pressure distribution
2514	laterals should be set at the maximum allowable distance acceptable for
2515	the soil loading rate (SLR) in Figure 6-6, Range of Hole Spacing for
2516	Trench Pressure Onsite Systems, to minimize the pump capacity, except
2517	where closer hole spacing is necessary where the slope of the soil
2518	absorption field site approaches fifteen (15) percent.
2519	f.If the effluent force main drains to the soil absorption field, the design of the
2520	pressure distribution network must provide for the distribution of effluent
2521	draining from the effluent force main after the pump turns off.
2522	g.Requirements for calculating lateral head.
2523	1)The design head (H _D) of the highest elevation lateral must be three <u>five</u>
2524	(3<u>5</u>) feet.
2525	2)The minimum allowable head for any lateral within the pressure
2526	distribution network is two four and one-half (24.5) feet.
2527	h.The design is acceptable when the variation in head between the laterals
2528	with the highest and lowest head does not exceed seven-tenths (0.7) feet.

2529
2530
2531
2532
2533
2534
2535
2536
2537
2538
2539
2540 2541

i.Requirements for calculating total discharge rate (TDR) in gallons per minute (gpm).

1)Calculate the discharge rate of each lateral at the design head of the lateral (H_D) using *Figure 6-7, Discharge Rate (Q) for 1/4" Holes.*

2)Total each lateral discharge rate to calculate the total discharge rate of the pressure distribution network.

3)The total discharge rate used for pump selection must be the total discharge rate calculated in the final design.

j. Variable hole spacing may be used in combination with variable manifold sizing to achieve design requirements. This may be necessary if variable manifold sizing is insufficient to meet the design criteria of Section IV. D. 4. h., of this chapter.

Figure 6-7		
Discharge Rates (Q) for 1/4" Holes		
Head, H _D (ft.)	1/4" Hole (gpm)	
<mark>2.5</mark>	<mark>1.17</mark>	
<mark>2.6</mark>	<mark>1.19</mark>	
<mark>2.7</mark>	<mark>1.21</mark>	
<mark>2.8</mark>	<mark>1.23</mark>	
<mark>2.9</mark>	<mark>1.26</mark>	
<mark>3.0</mark>	<mark>1.28</mark>	
<mark>3.1</mark>	<mark>1.30</mark>	
<mark>3.2</mark>	<mark>1.32</mark>	
<mark>3.3</mark>	<mark>1.34</mark>	
<mark>3.4</mark>	<mark>1.36</mark>	
<mark>3.5</mark>	<mark>1.38</mark>	
<mark>3.6</mark>	<mark>1.40</mark>	
3.7	1.42	
<mark>4.0</mark>	<mark>1.47</mark>	
<mark>4.5</mark>	1.56	

2542 2543

2544 2545

2546

2547 2548

2549

2550

2551

2552

2553 2554

2555

2556

5. Requirements for variable hole spacing designs.

a.The spacing of one-quarter (1/4) inch holes at the lowest elevation lateral must be the maximum allowable distance acceptable for the soil loading rate (SLR), as shown in Figure 6-6, Range of Hole Spacing for Trench Pressure Onsite Systems.

b.Lateral hole spacing in all remaining laterals must be in one-half (1/2) foot increments (i.e., 3ft., 3.5ft., ... 6.5ft., 7ft.).

c.Variable hole spacing designs may not be used in soils having a soil loading rate of one and twenty hundredths (1.20) gallons per day per square foot (gpd/ft²) within twelve (12) inches of the soil absorption trench bottom. In such cases, the hole spacing must be constant at three (3) feet.

d.The manifold diameter must be determined using Appendix C, Figure 5-5, Determination of Manifold Diameters.

e.The design head (H_D) of the highest elevation lateral must be three (3) feet.

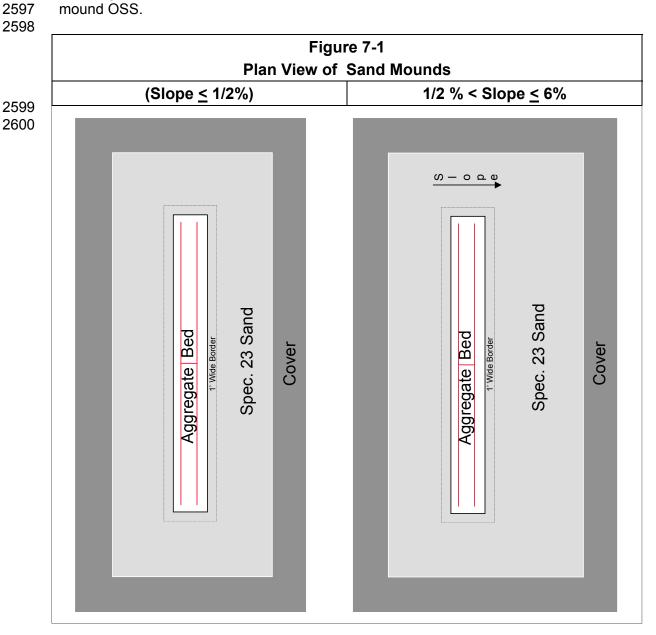
2557	f.The design head of each lower elevation lateral (H _D) is three (3) feet plus
2558	the elevation difference, in feet, between the highest elevation lateral and
2559	the lower elevation lateral.
2560 2561 2562 2563	g. The design is acceptable when the volume of effluent supplied to each soil absorption trench does not vary more than ten (10) percent among all trenches as measured in gallons per minute per lineal foot (gpm/lf) of trench.
2564	h.Requirements for calculating total discharge rate in gallons per minute (gpm).
2565 2566	1)Total discharge rate (TDR) is the sum of the discharge rates of all laterals in the pressure distribution network.
2567	2)The discharge rate of each lateral is the sum of the discharge rates of
2568	each hole in the lateral at its design head (H _D).
2569	a)Discharge rates for one-quarter (1/4) inch holes at typical design
2570	heads (H _D) are given in <i>Figure 6-7, Discharge Rates</i> (Q) for 1/4"
2571	Holes.
2572	b)The discharge rate of a hole with other diameters or design heads
2573	(H _D) are calculated from:
2574	$Q = 11.8 d^2 \sqrt{H_D}, in gpm$
2575	where d = the diameter of the hole, in inches.
2576 2577	3)The total discharge rate used for pump selection must be the total discharge rate calculated in the final design iteration.
2578 2579 2580 2581	i. Variable manifold sizing may be used in combination with variable hole spacing to achieve design requirements. This may be necessary if variable hole spacing is insufficient to meet the design criteria of Section IV. D. 5. g., of this chapter.
2582	<u>E.D.</u> Dose Volume
2583 2584	See Figure 6-2, Dose Volume for Flood Dose & Trench Pressure Onsite Systems for determining dose volume.
2585	<u>F.E.</u> Pump Selection
2586 2587	See Chapter 5, Section VIII., Effluent Pumps, for details on the calculation of total dynamic head and requirements for pump selection.

Chapter 7 Sand Mound Onsite Systems

Sand mound OSS may be used to overcome certain site and soil limitations. Care must be exercised in their design, installation and construction.

This chapter provides technical information on the design, installation and construction of sand mound OSS. *In general the dimensions of the sand mound should be as long and narrow as possible*. See *Figure 7-1, Plan View of Sand Mounds* for a general schematic layout of sand mound OSS.

After all of the applicable site and soil conditions of *Chapter* 3 have been met, all of the following provisions must be met to approve the installation and construction of a sand mound OSS.



II.I. Design of a Sand Mound Onsite System

- A. Design of the Aggregate Bed
 - 1. General aggregate bed design.
 - a. Aggregate used in the aggregate bed must comply with the requirements of *Chapter 5*, *Section XI. B., Specifications, Aggregate*.
 - b. The aggregate bed must be installed in *INDOT Spec. 23* sand in the basal area (see *Figure 7-52*, *INDOT Specification 23 Sand* of this chapter).
 - c. A one (1) foot wide border of <u>INDOT</u> Spec. 23 sand, level with the top of the aggregate bed, must surround the aggregate bed.
 - d. The long axis of the aggregate bed must be oriented parallel to the contours of the absorption area site.
 - e. The bottom of the aggregate bed must be level along its length and width.

Figure 7-2 INDOT* Specification 23 (Spec. 23) Sand			
Sieve	Sizes	Percent (%) Passing Sieve (by Weight)	
3/8 in	(9.50 mm)	100	
No.4	(4.75 mm)	<u>95 – 100</u>	
No. 8	(2.36 mm)	<u>80 – 100</u>	
No. 16	(1.18 mm)	<u>50 – 85</u>	
No. 30	(600 μm)	<u>25 – 60</u>	
No. 50	(300 µm)	<u>5 – 30</u>	
No. 100	(150 μm)	<u>0 – 10</u>	
No. 200	(75 μm)	0-3	

^{*} INDOT: Indiana Department of Transportation. The sand must not have more than forty-five (45) percent retained between any two (2) consecutive sieves.

2. Dimensions of the aggregate bed.

The dimensions of the aggregate bed should be as long and narrow as possible site conditions permit, with the length being no less than the minimum length listed in *Figure 7-3*, *Aggregate Bed Dimensions*.

a. The minimum area of the aggregate bed is:

aggregate bed area (ft²) =
$$\frac{\text{DDF (gpd)}}{1.2 \text{ gpd/ ft}^2}$$
,

(see Chapter 5, Section I, Daily Design Flow (DDF) of Sewage).

- b. Requirements for aggregate bed width.
 - 1) The maximum width of the aggregate bed (in feet), is:

Maximum width = 0.83 ft²/gpd
$$\sqrt{\frac{\text{DDF (gpd) x SLR (gpd/ ft}^2)}{n}}$$

2627 2628 2629

rounded down to the nearest whole number, and

where:

DDF	n
≤ 1500 gpd	3
1501 – 3000 gpd	4
3001 – 4000 gpd	5

2630 2631 2632

2633 2634 2635

2636 2637 2638

2643 2644

See Figure 7-3, Aggregate Bed Dimension, for typical aggregate bed dimensions for residences using the maximum width formula.

- 2) For OSS with a design daily flow (DDF) of seven-hundred and fifty (750) gallons per day or less, the width of the aggregate bed must be at least four (4) feet and no greater than ten (10) feet. If more than one aggregate bed is constructed, each aggregate bed must be equal in area.
- 3) For OSS with a design daily flow (DDF) of greater than sevenhundred and fifty (750) gallons per day:
 - a) If the soil loading rate (SLR) is fifty-hundredths (0.50) gallons per day per square foot (gpd/ft2) or less, the width of the aggregate bed must be no greater than fifteen (15) feet.
 - b) If the soil loading rate (SLR) is greater than fifty-hundredths (0.50) gallons per day per square foot (gpd/ft²), the width of the aggregate bed must be no greater than twenty (20) feet.

Figure 7-3 Aggregate Bed Dimension <u>s</u> (Based on Maximum Width Formula) ¹						
DDF (gpd)						
150	125	0.25	4	32		
		0.50	4	32		
		0.60	5 4	25 32		
		1.20	6	21		
300	250	0.25	4	63		
		0.50	6 5	42 <u>50</u>		
		0.60	6	42		
		1.20	9	28		
450	375	0.25	5	75		
		0.50	7	54		
		0.60	8 7	47 54		
		1.20	10	38		
600	500	0.25	6 5	84<u>100</u>		
		0.50	8	63		
		0.60	9	56		
		1.20	10	50		

0.25

76

750

625

90105

		0.50	9	70
		0.60	10	63
		1.20	10	63
900	750	0.25	7	107
		0.50	10	75
		0.60	11	69
		1.20	16 15	<mark>47</mark> 50

The dimensions of the sand mound should be designed as long and narrow as possible.

- Ten (10) feet for sand mounds with DDF < 750 gpd;
- · Fifteen (15) feet for sand mounds with DDF > 750 gpd and SLR \leq 0.50 gpd/ft²;
- Twenty (20) feet for sand mounds with DDF > 750 gpd and SLR > 0.50 gpd/ft².
- Rounded up to the nearest whole number.
- c. The length of the aggregate bed is:

length (L) = aggregate bed area / aggregate bed width (AB).

- d. The minimum depth of the aggregate bed is twelve (12) inches, with:
 - 1) At least 6 inches below the pressure distribution lateral; and
 - 2) At least 2 inches above the pressure distribution lateral.
- Location of the aggregate bed.
 - a. For sites with slopes of one-half (1/2) percent or less, the aggregate bed must be located in the center of the basal area.
 - b. For sites with slopes greater than one-half (1/2) and less than or equal to six (6) percent, the aggregate bed must be located at the upslope side of the basal area.
 - c. See Figure 7-4, Plan View of Sand Mound (Based on Minimum Dimensions), for a visual depiction of the location of the aggregate bed within the basal area.

B. Design of the Basal Area & Sand Mound

Numerical dimensions provided as examples in this section for basal area size are rounded up to the nearest whole number, providing side slope grades slightly greater than three-to-one (3:1). Numerical dimensions for the soil material cover from the edge of the basal area to the edge of the sand mound are based on a final grade of three-to-one (3:1) (on level sites). The plan views and numerical dimensions provided in this chapter are for a simple slope (i.e., slopes that form a plane). Sand mounds sited on complex slopes are more difficult to design and construct on contour.

The "foot print" or total area needed at a site for an elevated sand mound is determined by following the design requirements that begin in Section II, A. and continue through Section II. B. 4. of this chapter.

- 1. General design of basal area and sand mound.
 - a. Design must be based on the following:

2647 2648

2649 2650

2651

2652 2653

2654

2655

2656

2657

2658

2659

2660

2661

2662

2663

2664 2665

2666

2667

2668

2669 2670

2671

2672

2673

2674 2675

Rounded down to the nearest whole number, with the following maximums:

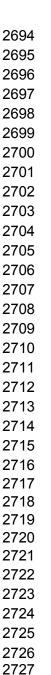
2678			1) Sites with slopes one-half (1/2) percent or less;
2679			2) Sites with slopes greater than one-half (1/2) and less than or equal to
2680			six (6) percent.
2681		b.	The basal area/sand mound must be constructed on the tilled surface of
2682			the absorption field.
2683		C.	The long axis of the basal area/sand mound must be oriented parallel to
2684			the contour of the absorption field site.
2685		d.	The minimum depth of the <u>INDOT Spec.</u> 23 sand under the aggregate
2686			bed must be twelve (12) inches.
2687		e.	The <u>INDOT</u> Spec. 23 sand must have a <u>minimum</u> final grade on all sides
2688			of <mark>at least</mark> -three-to-one (3:1).
2689		f.	The soil material cover must have a minimum final grade on all sides of at
2690			least-three-to-one (3:1).
2691	2.	Ва	sal area size and location.
2692		a.	The minimum size of the basal area must be based on the following:

Basal area (ft²) =
$$\frac{\text{design daily flow}}{\text{soil loading rate}} = \frac{\text{DDF (gpd)}}{\text{SLR (gpd/ ft}^2)}$$

Figure 7-4 Plan View of Sand Mound (Based on Minimum Dimensions)

(Slope < 1/2%)

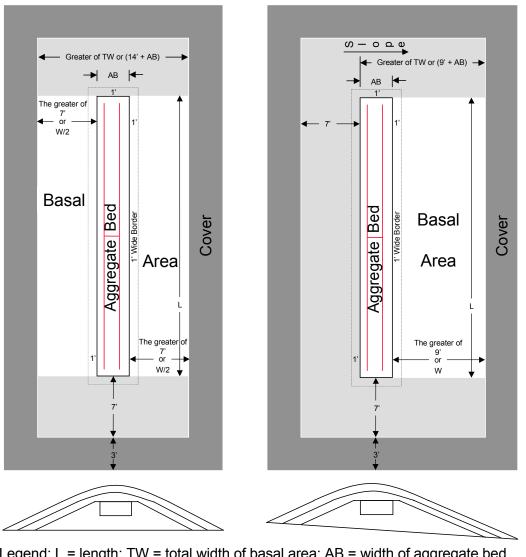
(1/2% < Slope < 6%)



2728

27292730

2731



- Legend: L = length; TW = total width of basal area; AB = width of aggregate bed W = width (TW AB); W/2 = ([TW AB] / 2)
 - 1) In this computation, the soil loading rate (SLR) used must be that of the most restrictive horizon from all detailed soil profile descriptions evaluated for the soil absorption field. The soil loading rate must be of the most restrictive horizon within twenty (20) inches of original grade the soil treatment zone.
 - 2) Soil loading rates must be determined using *Appendix C, Figure 3-4, Soil Loading Rates* for OSS.
 - b. The length (L) of the basal area equals the length of the aggregate bed.

2734 2735 2736 2737 2738 2739 2740 2741 2742 2743 2744 2745	 c. The location of the basal area within the sand mound must be as follows: 1) On sites with slopes of one-half (1/2) percent or less, the area under the aggregate bed and extending an equal distance from each side along the length of the aggregate bed. 2) On sites with slopes greater than one-half (1/2) percent and less than or equal to six (6) percent, the area under the aggregate bed and extending downslope from the aggregate bed. 3) See Figure 7-34. Plan View of Sand Mound (Based on Minimum Dimensions), for a visual depiction of the location of the basal area within the sand mound. d. For the calculation of the total width of the basal area (TW), the following terms are used:
2748 2748	L = length of aggregate bed
2748 2749 2750	TW (total width of basal area) = basal area / L
2750 2751 2752	AB = width of aggregate bed
	W (total width of basal area minus width of aggregate bed) = TW – AB
275 3	,
	W/2 (width of basal area on either side of aggregate bed on sites with slopes $\leq 1/2\%$) = $\frac{\text{TW-AB}}{2}$
2755	
2756	e. On sites with slopes not exceeding one-half (1/2) percent, the minimum
2757	width of the basal area is the sum of the following:
2758 2759	The width of the aggregate bed (AB); Plus the greater of either:
2760	2) Plus the greater of either:a) The total width of basal area minus the width of aggregate bed
2761	(W = TW - AB), or
2762	b) Fourteen (14) feet.
2763	c) The dimension from Section II. B. 2. e. 1) or 2) a) or b) must
2764	maintain a minimum sideslope grade of at least three to-one (3:1).
2765	It represents the <u>INDOT Spec.</u> 23 sand equally divided on both
2766	sides of the aggregate bed
2767 2768	f. On sites with slopes greater than one-half (1/2) percent and less than or equal to six (6) percent, the minimum width of the basal area is the sum
2769	of the following:
2770	1) The width of the aggregate bed (AB);
2771	2) Plus the greater of either:
2772	a) The total width of basal area minus the width of aggregate bed
2773	(W = TW - AB), or
2774	b) Nine (9) feet.
2775	c) The dimension from Section II. B. 2. f. 1) or 2) a) or b) must
2776	maintain a minimum sideslope grade of at least three-to-one (3:1).
2777 2778	It represents the <u>INDOT Spec.</u> 23 sand on the downslope side of the aggregate bed.
2779	3. Sand Mound Length
2780	The minimum length of a sand mound is the sum of the following:
2781	a. The length of the aggregate bed (L);

2782 2783 2784 2785	 	23 sa level	fourteen (14) feet, representing the two side-slopes of <u>INDOT</u> Spec. and at both ends of the aggregate bed [including the one (1) foot borders], and must maintain a <u>minimum</u> sideslope grade of at least to-one (3:1);
2786 2787		c. Plus	six (6) feet, representing the soil material cover at both ends of the gate bed.
2788	4.	Sand mo	und width.
2789		a. On si	tes with slopes less than or equal to one-half (1/2) percent, the
2790			num width of a sand mound is the sum of the following:
2791		1) TI	ne width of the aggregate bed (AB);
2792		2) P	lus the greater of either:
2793 2794		a)	The total width of basal area minus the width of aggregate bed (W = TW – AB), or
2795		b)	Fourteen (14) feet.
2796		c)	
2797		,	maintain a minimum sideslope grade of at least three-to-one (3:1).
2798		3) P	us six (6) feet, representing the soil material cover on both sides of
2799			e aggregate bed.
2800			tes with slopes greater than one-half (1/2) percent and less than or
2801 2802		•	to six (6) percent, the minimum width of a sand mound is the sum
2803			following: ne width of the aggregate bed (AB);
2804	1	•	
2805	l		lus seven (7) feet, representing the side-slope of <u>INDOT Spec.</u> 23 and on the upslope side of the aggregate bed [including the one (1)
2806			ot level border], and must maintain a minimum_sideslope grade of at
2807			ast-three-to-one (3:1);
2808		3) P	us the greater of either:
2809 2810		a)	The total width of basal area minus the width of aggregate bed $(W = TW - AB)$, or
2811		b)	Nine (9) feet.
2812 2813		c)	The dimension from Section II. B. 4. b. 3) a) or b) must maintain a minimum sideslope grade of at least three-to-one (3:1).
2814	!	4) P	us six (6) feet, representing the soil material cover on both sides of
2815		th	e aggregate bed.
2816	C. De	esign of th	e Pressure Distribution Network
2817	1.	Effluent f	orce main requirements.
2818			naterial specifications and sizing requirements for effluent force
2819			s, see Chapter 5, Section II. B. 3.
2820			pach of the effluent force main to the sand mound:
2821		•	n sites with slopes of one half (1/2) percent or less, from either end.
2822 2823		,	n sites with slopes greater than one half (1/2) percent and less than equal to six (6) percent, from the upslope side.
2824	2.	Dose vol	ume.
2825		a. If the	effluent force main and manifold do not drain to the dose tank, the

encapsulated float level controls for the pressure distribution network

2827	
2828	
2829	
2830	
2831	
2832	
2833	
2834	
2835	
2836	
2837	
2838	
2839	
2840	
2841	
2842	
2843	
2844	
2845	
2846	
2847	
2848	
2849	
2850	
2851	
2852	
2853	
2854	
2855	

- must be set to deliver one-quarter (1/4) of the design daily flow (Dose = 1/4 DDF).
- b. If the effluent force main and manifold drain to the dose tank, the encapsulated float level controls for the pressure distribution network must be set to deliver one-quarter (1/4) of the design daily flow (DDF) plus the volumes of the effluent force main (Dose = 1/4 DDF + Vol_{FM}).
- 3. Manifold(s) requirements.
 - a. For material specifications and standards for manifolds, see *Chapter 5*, Section II. B. 4.
 - b. A manifold must be installed between the effluent force main and the pressure distribution laterals.
 - c. Each pressure distribution lateral must connect directly to the manifold.
 - d. The manifold pipe must have the same diameter as the effluent force main, or a diameter of two (2) inches, whichever is greater.

e. The manifold must be center feed.

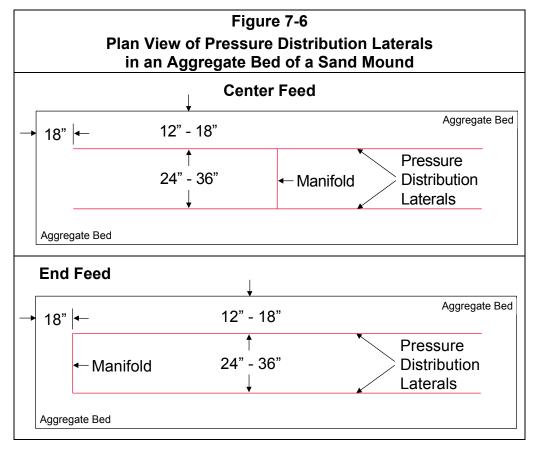
4. Pressure distribution laterals requirements.

Requirements for design of pressure distribution networks are contained in *Chapter 5, Section IX. D. and E.*

- a. The diameter of the pressure distribution laterals must be determined from Figure 7-5, Pressure Distribution Lateral Diameter for Sand Mounds.
- b. Holes in pressure distribution laterals must be one-quarter (1/4) inch in diameter and spaced at three (3) feet on centers.
- c. Pressure distribution laterals must be laid out as shown in *Figure 7-6,* Plan View of Pressure Distribution Laterals in an Aggregate Bed of a Sand Mound.
 - 1) The separation distance between laterals must be twenty-four (24) to thirty-six (36) inches.
 - 2) Laterals must be located twelve (12) to eighteen (18) inches from the sides of the aggregate bed along the length of the lateral, and eighteen (18) inches from the ends of the aggregate bed.

Figure 7-5 Pressure Distribution Lateral Diameter for Sand Mounds *					
Lateral Length, L (ft.)	L <u><</u> 25 ft.	25 ft. < L <u><</u> 40 ft.	40 ft. < L ≤ 55 ft.		
Diameter (in.)	1 in.	1 1/4 in.	1 ½ in.		
* Distribution lateral diameters for ¼ in. holes spaced at 3 ft. on centers.					

2858



<u>H.II.</u> Installation and Construction of Sand Mound Onsite Systems

Sand mound sites are subject to damage resulting from poor construction techniques. -Care must be exercised in sand mound installation and construction. Caution is required during installation and construction of the sand mound, and during construction of structures on the site, during removal of trees and excessive vegetation, and during landscaping operations, to prevent damage of the sand mound site and its dispersal area.

A. Protection of the Sand Mound Site

 The soil absorption field site must be protected. The site includes the area selected for placement of the sand mound, dispersal area, and site drainage; the set aside area, when a set aside area is required; and the area(s) designated for future expansion, when needed.

- Before the start of any construction on the property, the location of the sand mound soil absorption field, dispersal area, site drainageperimeter drain, set aside area (if required), and areas designated for future expansion (if required) must be staked out and protected from disturbance.

2. Site preparation, construction of the sand mound, finish grading and soil stabilization must not be performed when the soil is sufficiently wet to exceed its plastic limit.

2881 2882 2883 2884 2885			 a. Sufficient samples must be evaluated throughout the soil absorption field site to assure that the plastic limit of the soil is not exceeded. b. The plastic limit of a soil is exceeded when the soil can be rolled between the palms of the hands to produce threads one-eighth (1/8) inch in diameter that do not easily break apart or crumble.
2886 2887		<u>3.5</u>	Site preparation, construction of the sand mound, finish grading and soil stabilization must not be performed when the soil is frozen.
2888		4_3	Site preparation, finish grading and soil stabilization must be performed in
2889	1	7.0	accordance with the approved plans.
2890 2891		<u>5.4</u>	1. A permit for an onsite system may be revoked in accordance with the requirements of 410 IAC 6-8.2-5052 (d) (1), for the following:
2892 2893	I		a. Alteration of the site, after the written site evaluation report, by the addition of fill, or the cutting, scraping, or removal of soil; or
2894 2895	l		 b. Compaction of the site, by vehicles or construction equipment before or during construction, resulting in densic materials.
2896	В.	Ins	stallation of the Effluent Force Main
2897		1.	Before tilling the sand mound site:
2898 2899 2900			 The effluent force main from the dose tank to the basal area must be installed to a depth of at least sixteen (16) inches below existing grade; and
2901 2902			b. The end of the effluent force main must be fitted with a temporary vertical pipe extending at least three (3) feet above grade and capped.
2903 2904 2905		2.	If the effluent force main does not drain back to the dose tank, it must be: a. Installed below the frost line (see <i>Figure 6-1, Frost Penetrations in Indiana</i>); and
2906 2907	I		 b. Designed so that no effluent remains in any portion of the effluent force main located above the frost line.
2908		3.	Backfill around the effluent force main must be:
2909			a. Debris–free soil material; and
2910 2911			b. Backfilled in a manner to prevent movement of effluent along the exterior of the effluent force main.
2912		4.	Pipe integrity must be maintained during backfill.
2913	C.	Pre	eparation of the Sand Mound Site
2914 2915		1.	Excessive vegetation at the sand mound site must be cut and removed (not scraped or scalped) without causing densic materials compaction.
2916		2.	If trees are present within the proposed sand mound site:
2917			a. Trees must be cut off at ground level and the stumps left in place; and
2918 2919			 Roots that protrude above the tilled surface must be cut off without causing densic material compaction.
2920		3.	The portion of the sand mound site receiving <u>INDOT</u> Spec. 23 sand must be
2921			tilled to a depth of seven (7) to fourteen (14) inches with a moldboard plow, or
2922			chisel plow, bulldozer with a ripper, or backhoe. Tilling must be parallel to the
2923 2924			contour of the site. The department or local health department may require field supervision of tilling operations.

2925	a. For wooded sites:
2926 2927	 The trees must be cut off at the ground surface and removed, with only stumps left in place; and
2928	2) A backhoe must be used to till the site.
2929	a) and The use of a backhoe must be approved, in writing, by the
2930	department or local health department.
2931	a)b) Tilling must be performed parallel to the contour of the site
2932	c) The backhoe bucket must be fitted with chisel teeth.
2933	<u>e)d)</u> The surface of the ground must be tilled with the backhoe
2934	bucket <u>fitted with chisel teeth causing minimal disturbance to tree</u>
2935	roots .
2936	<u>d)e)</u> The backhoe must remain on untilled soil.
2937	b. For non-wooded sites:
2938	 If a chisel plow or a bulldozer with a ripper is used, only one pass
2939	must be made across the site parallel to the contour of the site.
2940	2) If a moldboard plow is used:
2941 2942	 a) It must have at least two (2) bottoms and make only one pass across the area, parallel to the contour of the site; and
2943	b) On sites with slopes greater than one-half (1/2) percent, the
2944	furrows must be turned upslope.
2945	3) A backhoe may be used on tight sites only if the requirements of
2946	Section II. C. 3. a. 2) of this chapter are met.
2947	3)The use of a backhoe must be approved, in writing, by the department
2948	or local health department.
2949	a)Tilling must be performed parallel to the contour of the site.
2950	b)The backhoe bucket must be fitted with chisel teeth.
2951	c)The surface of the ground must be tilled with the backhoe bucket.
2952	d)The backhoe must remain on untilled soil.
2953	c. If compactioned soil material, a plow pan, or densic material is identified
2954 2955	in the soil profile report, tilling of the soil must be to a depth of at least <mark>fou two (42</mark>) inches below the bottom of the compact ion ed soil material, plow
2956	pan or densic material.
2957	D. Construction of Placement of Sand on the Basal Area
2958	1. The basal area must be covered using sand that meets the requirements of
2959	the <i>Indiana Department of Transportation INDOT</i> Spec_ification 23 [see
2960	Figure 7-2, INDOT Specification 23 (INDOT Spec. 23) Sand].
2961	2. INDOT Spec. 23 sand must be placed on the tilled area immediately after
2962	tilling the site to protect the tilled surfaces from damage by precipitation.
2963	3. The depth of the INDOT Spec. 23 sand under the aggregate bed must be at
2964	least twelve (12) inches. [For sites with slopes greater than one-half (1/2)
2965	percent, the depth of <u>INDOT</u> Spec. 23 sand beneath the downslope side of
2966	the aggregate bed will be greater than twelve (12) inches.]
2967	4. <u>INDOT Spec.</u> 23 sand must be placed on the tilled surface as follows:
2968	a. On sites with slopes one-half (1/2) percent or less, from the ends of the
2969	sand mound; and

2970 2971				b.
2972 2973			5.	At vel
2974			6.	Th
2975 2976				a. b.
2977 2978 2979			7.	A c
2980				
2981		E.	Сс	nst
2982 2983 2984			1.	The mu pla
2985 2986 2987			2.	The
2988 2989 2990			3.	The Se sid
2991	ı		4.	Re

2992 | 2993

2994

2995

2996 2997

- On sites with slopes greater than one-half (1/2) percent, from the ends or upslope edge.
- 5. At least six (6) inches of <u>INDOT</u> Spec. 23 sand must be kept between the vehicle wheels or tracks and the tilled soil of the site.
- 6. The depth of <u>INDOT Spec.</u> 23 sand around the aggregate bed is the sum of:
 - a. The depth of the sand under the aggregate bed; and
 - b. The depth of the aggregate bed.
- 7. A one (1) foot wide border of <u>INDOT</u> Spec. 23 sand must surround the aggregate bed, level with the top of the aggregate bed.

Figure 7-2 INDOT* Specification 23 (Spec. 23) Sand				
Sieve Sizes	Percent (%) Passing Sieve (by Weight)			
3/8 in (9.50 mm)	100			
No.4 (4.75 mm)	95 – 100			
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	80 – 100			
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	50 85			
No. 30 (600 μm)	25 – 60			
No. 50 (300 μm)	5 – 30			
No. 100 (150 μm)	0 – 10			
No. 200 (75 μm)	0-3			

^{*} INDOT: Indiana Department of Transportation. The sand must not have more than forty-five (45) percent retained between any two (2) consecutive sieves.

E. Construction of the Aggregate Bed

- 1. The surface of the <u>INDOT Spec. 23</u> sand at the sand/aggregate interface must be smooth and free of footprints, ruts, and depressions before the placement of the aggregate.
- The depth of aggregate must be:
 - a. At least six (6) inches below the pressure distribution lateral; and
 - b. At least two (2) inches above the pressure distribution lateral.
- 3. The aggregate bed must be covered with a barrier material (see Chapter 5, Section X. B. 2.). The barrier material must cover the aggregate bed from side-to-side and from end-to-end.
- 4. Requirements for pressure distribution lateral design are contained in *Chapter 5,.Section IX. D. and E.* and *Section II. C. 4.* of this chapter.

F. Placement of Soil Material Cover & Final Grade

- 1. Prior to the placement of the soil material cover:
 - a. Prepare If the ground surface along the perimeter of the INDOT Spec. 23 sand was not tilled during preparation of the sand mound site required under Section II. C. 3. of this chapter, prepare the perimeter by tilling to a

2998 depth of seven (7) to fourteen (14) inches with a moldbo	oard plow, chisel
2999 plow, or backhoe-	
3000 1) Tilling must be parallel to the contour of the site.	
3001 2) Tilling operations that must comply with Section I.	2 <u>. 3. of this</u>
3002 chapter.	
b. Pprepare the surface of the INDOT Spec. 23 sand before	re the placement
3004 of soil material cover:	
3005 1) Maintain <mark>ing</mark> at least a minimum grade of three-to-on	
3006 2) Prepar <mark>eing</mark> the surface of the <u>INDOT</u> Spec. 23 sand	
3007 smooth and free of footprints, ruts, and depressions	
3008 2. Soil material cover must be used for protection of the sand	mound.
a. The soil material cover must be:	
3010 1) A soil with a texture other than sand or loamy sand;	
3011 2) Capable of sustaining plant growth; and	
3012 3) Placed on the <u>INDOT Spec</u> . 23 sand without causing	g compaction
3013 resulting in densic material.	
b. The aggregate and sand of the sand mound must be co	vered with a
minimum of twelve (12) inches of soil material.	
3016 c. A minimum of an additional six (6) inches of a soil mate	
3017 placed over the center line of the long axis of the aggree crowned to promote surface runoff from the onsite system.	9
3019 d. Soil material must be placed on the tilled portion of the	
3020 and graded according to the requirements of Section I <u>I</u> .	
3021 chapter.	C. C. OI tillo
3022 e. The soil material cover must have a minimum final grad	e on all sides of at
3023 least three-to-one (3:1).	
3024 3. The sand mound must be seeded or sodded with grasses a	idapted to the
3025 area. If seeded, the sand mound must be protected by a co	
3026 burlap, or some other biodegradable material that will prote	

erosion.

Chapter 8 Experimental and Alternative Technologiesy Onsite Systems

This chapter provides technical requirements on the design, operation and maintenance, and performance monitoring of experimental and alternative technologies. Experimental and alternative technologiesy onsite systems include secondary treatment devices units, high strength waste devices, and experimental or alternative technology soil absorption fields.

Throughout this chapter, the term secondary treatment device-units applies to a manufactured secondary treatment device-unit and an individually designed secondary treatment devices units provide aerobic treatment of sewage effluent and reduce carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (CBOD₅), total suspended solids (TSS), and, when built into the design, total nitrogen (TN). Each of these values is typically expressed in milligrams per liter (mg/L). High strength waste devices reduce CBOD₅ and TSS to levels that are appropriate for further treatment by a secondary treatment device-unit or for discharge to a soil absorption field.

I. General Requirements

- A. Requirements for onsite systems containing experimental and alternative technology.
 - 1. All experimental technology must comply with the requirements of *410 IAC 6-8.2-5355* and be approved by the department.
 - 2. All alternative technology must comply with the requirements of 410 IAC 6-8.2-5456 and be approved by the department.
 - 3. A local health department [410 IAC 6-8.2-4648(h)] may not permit the construction of a new, repair, or replacement experimental or alternative technology onsite system without the written approval of the department, unless authority for plan review and approval is delegated to the local health department under 410 IAC 6-8.2-4244(c)(2).
- B. Bypassing, removing, or excluding any component or components of an experimental or alternative technology after the design has received final approval from the department or local health department, whichever has authority, is prohibited.
- C.The concentration of septic tank effluent for BOD₅ and TSS must be two-hundred and fifty (250) mg/L or less for discharge into a secondary treatment device<u>unit</u>.
- <u>D.C.</u> A high strength waste device must be included in onsite systems for commercial facilities when:
 - 1. The septic tank effluent quality_concentration is greater than two-hundred and fifty (250) mg/L for CBOD₅ or and TSS;
 - 2. The septic tank effluent quality concentration is greater than twenty-five (25) mg/L for fats, oils, and greases (FOG); or
 - 3. Greater than fifty (50) percent of wastewater generated is from food operations or food production.

3069 3070 3071	<u>E.</u>		_The concentration from a high strength waste device must be reduced to indred and fifty (250) mg/L or less for $\underline{C}BOD_5$ and TSS, and twenty-five g/L or less for FOG, prior to discharge to:
3072	1	1. As	soil absorption field; or
3073		2. An	experimental or alternative technology secondary treatment device unit.
3074 3075	<u>F.</u>	E. streng	_Design requirements for secondary treatment <mark>devices-<u>units</u> and high th waste devices.</mark>
3076 3077 3078 3079 3080 3081 3082 3083		de a. b.	device-unit and a high strength waste vice is partially treated sewage. Effluent from a secondary treatment device-unit must discharge into a soil absorption field with no outlet, or a dose tank that discharges into a soil absorption field with no outlet. Effluent from a high strength waste device must discharge into a secondary treatment deviceunit, a soil absorption field with no outlet, or a dose tank that discharges into a soil absorption field with no outlet.
3084 3085 3086		a. ·	econdary treatment devices <u>units</u> , except as provided for in Section I. G. 3. of this chapter, must be preceded by a septic tank with an outlet filter, as quired in Chapter 5, Section IV. G., Septic Tanks.
3087		3. 2.	_All secondary treatment <mark>devices_units</mark> _must be designed to:
3088		a.	
3089			(DDF) for the onsite system;
4SC, 4M	SP	<u>D.</u>	Provide flow equalization of effluent through the unit to Satabilize microorganism colonies during periods when a residence or commercial facility is generating surge flows of sewage; and
5AB		<u>C.</u>	_Minimize the die-off of microorganisms during periods when a residence or commercial facility is not generating sewage.
4SC		<u>d.</u>	
		<u>e.</u>	Have access to each compartment for inspection and maintenance.
3099 3100		4.All retar	ecirculating media filters must have a recirculating, process, or treatment
3101			The recirculating, process, or treatment tank must:
3102			1)Have a capacity of at least one-third (1/3) design daily flow (DDF)
3103			between the high and low level float overrides; and
3104			2)Have a capacity of at least one-third (1/3) design daily flow (DDF)
3105 3106		h.l.	above the high level float override. f the high level float in a recirculating, process, or treatment tank is
3100		U.I	activated, the recirculating frequency must be increased up to twice the
3108			normal frequency until the high effluent level condition is eliminated.
3109		3. Th	e department may require that secondary treatment units:
3110		<u>a.</u>	
3111			Systems, maintain a current product listing with an ANSI accredited third
3112			party certifier, bear a listing mark, and provide a minimum treatment
3113			capacity equivalent to the design daily flow (DDF) for the OSS; and

3114 3115			b. Meet the requirements of Section IV., Performance Monitoring, of this chapter, and provide a minimum treatment capacity equivalent to the
3116			design daily flow (DDF) for the onsite system.
31 486	.] <u>4.</u>	All secondary treatment units must:
31 4SC	,		a. Use materials and components that are durable and non-corrosive;
31			b. Be watertight; and
31			c. Have an audible and visual alarm, not located in crawl spaces, window
31			wells, or other inaccessible places, which is activated upon an electrical
31			or mechanical malfunction.
3123		5.	The minimum size of a soil absorption field must comply with:
3124			a. Figure 8-1, Effluent Quality for Discharge to a Soil Absorption Field
3125			Secondary Treatment Units for soil absorption fields described in
3126			Chapters 6 and 7 of this document.
3127	Ì		b. Requirements of the department for soil absorption fields not described in
3128			the Technical Specification for Onsite Sewage Systems, 2003 / ₂₀₀₅
3129			Edition.
3130	G	.Aer	obic Treatment Units
3131		6.	Secondary treatment units Must:
3132			 <u>Aerobic treatment units for aerobic digestion must cC</u>onform to <u>the</u>
3133			current edition of ANSI/NSF Standard 40, Residential Wastewater
3134			Treatment Systems, maintain a current product listing with an ANSI
3135			accredited third party certifier, and bear a listing mark, and
3136 3137			 <u>b.</u> must provide a minimum aerobic treatment capacity equivalent to the design daily flow (DDF) for the OSS—or
3138			c. Meet the requirements of Section IV., Performance Monitoring, of this
3139			chapter, and provide a minimum treatment capacity equivalent to the
3140			design daily flow (DDF) for the OSS.
31 _{4SC}	:		d. Have a pressure switch which is activated upon a malfunction of the fan
31			or blower that activates:
31			1) The audible and visual alarm; and
31			2) A mechanism to prevent the passage to a soil absorption field of
31			effluent which is not treated to the effluent quality requirements of
31			Figure 8-1, Effluent Quality for Secondary Treatment Units; and
31			e. Be designed to have access and provisions for the removal of solids and
31			sludge in the aeration compartment.
3149		1./	Aerobic treatment units must comply with the requirements of Chapter 5,
3150			Section VI, Connectors, Quality Control, Product Marking & Standards for
3151		_	Tank Installation.
3152 3153		Z./	Nerobic treatment units must be: a.Preceded by a septic tank, or a pretreatment tank approved by the
3154			department; and
3155			b.Followed by an outlet filter, as required in Chapter 5, Section IV. G.,
			Requirements for Outlet Filters.
31 <u>56</u> 3157			requirements for Callet Photos.

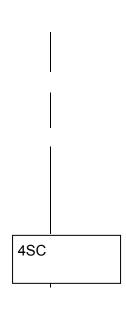


	Figure 8-1
Effluent Quality ¹ for	Discharge to a Soil Absorption
Field Secor	dary Treatment Units

<u> </u>	1014 <u>000</u>	oriaar y ri	outilion	COIIICO		
				Reduction Factor ²		
	©BOD₅	TSS	FOG	SLR <u><<</u> 0. <mark>35</mark> 0gpd/f t ²	SLR ≥ 0.50gpd/ft²	
Without secondary treatment device unit or with high strength waste device	<u>< 250</u>	<u>< 250</u>	< 25	Ð	0	
With secondary treatment deviceunit	< 30 <u>25</u>	<u>≤</u> 30	<u>< 25</u>	1/3	1/2	

Effluent quality discharged to the soil absorption field, measured in milligrams per liter (mg/L).

Terms: CBOD₅—carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand; TSS—total suspended solids; FOG—fats, oils, and grease.

3158 II. Operation & Maintenance (O&M)

A. General Requirements

- 1. The requirements of *Sections II. and III.* of this chapter apply only to onsite systems designated in *Section II. A. 2.* of this chapter.
- 2. O&M is required for:
 - a. All secondary treatment units and high strength waste devices; and
 - b. As required by the department, e<u>E</u>xperimental and alternative technology soil absorption fields requiring maintenance.
- 3. O&M must be performed:
 - a. aAt least once every six (6) months; or
 - b. At an interval recommended by the manufacturer if the control panel has remote telemetry, as demonstrated by the manufacturer to the department.
- 4. The owner must maintain an O&M contract for the life of a secondary treatment-device unit, high strength waste device, and experimental or alternative technology soil absorption field for which the department requires O&M, in accordance with:
 - a. The manufacturer's or designer's requirements, whichever is applicable; and
 - b. The designer's requirements for experimental or alternative technology soil absorption field for which the department requires O&M.
- 5. The owner must provide the department or local health department, whichever has jurisdiction, with evidence:
 - a. Of an O&M contract; and

3160

3161

3162 3163

3179

² Proportion a soil absorption field described in the *Technical Specification* for *Onsite Sewage Systems*, 20032005Edition may be reduced in size.

- 5IBA-LF 314CWT 4CWT 5IBA-LF 3222
- b. That all scheduled inspection and maintenance is performed within two months of the date required for inspection and maintenance.
- 6. In addition to the information required in *Chapter 2, Administrative Authority & Plan Submittal*, the owner or owner's agent must provide the department or local health department, whichever has jurisdiction, the following information:
 - a. A complete O&M schedule with frequencies for maintenance;
 - b. Manufacturer or designer, model number or product identification, and specifications for all equipment, products, and materials used in a secondary treatment device-unit and high strength waste device; and
 - Designer and specifications for all equipment, products, and materials used in an experimental or alternative technology soil absorption field for which the department requires O&M.
- 7. The authorized representative of the manufacturer, as defined in *Chapter 8, Section II. B. 1.* of this document, or designer, of a secondary treatment deviceunit, high strength waste device, and experimental or alternative technology soil absorption field which requires O&M must provide the owner, in writing, the following:
 - a. Notification that the onsite system contains an experimental or alternative technology. The owner must sign receipt for this notification, and a copy of the receipt must be included in the plan submittal.
 - b. Notification of requirement for the O&M of the experimental or alternative technology. The owner must sign receipt for this notification, and a copy of the receipt must be included in the plan submittal. This notification must include:
 - 1) Requirement that the owner must maintain an O&M contract for the life of the experimental or alternative technology.
 - 2) Requirement that the owner must provide the department or local health department, whichever has jurisdiction, with information on the O&M contract as required in *Section II. A. 5.* of this chapter.
- 8. The authorized representative of the manufacturer, as defined in *Chapter 8*, Section II. B. 1. of this document, or designer, of an experimental technology soil absorption field which does not require O&M, must provide the owner, in writing, notification that the onsite system contains an experimental technology. The owner must sign receipt for this notification, and a copy of the receipt must be included in the plan submittal.
- <u>8-9.</u> The owner must be provided an O&M manual from an authorized representative of the manufacturer, as defined in *Chapter 8, Section II. B. 1.* of this document, or designer, before a secondary treatment-<u>device unit</u>, high strength waste device, and experimental or alternative technology soil absorption field <u>for</u>-which <u>the department</u>-requires O&M commences operation. The following information must be included in the O&M manual:
 - a. As-built drawings and specifications of the experimental or alternative onsite system;
 - b. A complete O&M schedule with frequencies for maintenance;
 - Manufacturer or designer, model number or product identification, and specifications for all equipment, products, and materials used in a secondary treatment device unit and high strength waste device;

3 <u>229 </u>		d. Designer and specifications for all equipment, products, and materials
32 5IBA-LF 32		used in an experimental or alternative technology soil absorption field for which the department requires O&M and
3232		e. A statement of inspection verifying:
3233		Proper construction of the onsite system as required in
3234		410 IAC 6-8.2-4951, Inspections; and
3235		2) Proper start-up operation of the secondary treatment deviceunit, high
3236		strength waste device, and experimental or alternative technology soil
3237		absorption field.
3238	B.	Requirements for Manufacturers, Designers, Installers,
3239		and Service Representatives Providing O&M
3240		1. Authorized representatives of the manufacturer (hereinafter, manufacturer
3241		agents) include manufacturer distributors and manufacturer representatives.
3242		2. At the request of a local health department, manufacturer agents must train
3243		local health department personnel on the design, installation, and service of
3244		experimental and alternative technology onsite systems.
3245		2.3. Manufacturer agents must perform all of the following to authorize
3246		designers, installers, and service representatives:
3247		a. Train:
3248		Potential designers on the design, installation, and service of experimental and alternative technology engite systems:
3249 3250		experimental and alternative technology onsite systems;
3250 3251		 Potential installers on the installation of experimental and alternative technology onsite systems; and
3252		3) Potential service representatives on the maintenance of experimental
3253		and alternative technology onsite systems.
3254		b. Oversee, in the field:
3255		 At least the first 3 experimental and alternative technology onsite
3256		system installations of each installer; and
3257		2) At least the first 3 experimental and alternative technology onsite
3258		system maintenance visits of each service representative.
3259		c.Provide written documentation, to the department, of the competence and
3260 3261		quality of work of all installers, and service representatives, by observed performance, before authorizing:
3262		1)Installers to install experimental and alternative technology onsite
3263		systems; and
3264		2)Service representatives to provide service on experimental and
3265		alternative technology onsite systems.
3266		d.c.After meeting the requirements of Chapter 8, Section II. B. 23. a., and b.,
3267		and c., maintain ongoing agreements with:
3268		 Each installer authorized to install experimental and alternative
3269		technology onsite systems; and
3270		2) Each service representative authorized to provide service on
3271		experimental and alternative technology onsite systems.
3272		e.d. Provide the department, and keep up-to-date, a list of:
3273 3274		All designers that have been trained; and All installers and service representatives under current agreement.
7//4		ZI AII INCIAILE AND CAIVICE TANGENIAINAC INDEC CHITAIT AMAAMANT

3275	3.4 .	_Designers must:
3276	a.	Ensure the design of experimental and alternative technology onsite
3277		systems are designed is in accordance with the requirements of the
3278		department and manufacturer.
3279	b.	Register all components to be specified in their experimental and
3280		alternative technology onsite systems designs with the department; and
3281	C.	Specify components that are wastewater grade.
3282	<u>4.5.</u>	_Authorized installers must:
3283	a.	9
3284		experimental or alternative technology onsite system;
3285	b.	Ensure the installation of experimental and alternative technology onsite
3286	_	system is in accordance with the approved plans;
3287 3288	C.	Use experimental and alternative technology onsite system components as shown on the approved plans; and
3289	d.	Have a supervisor, authorized by a manufacturer agent, on site during the
3290		entire installation of an experimental or alternative technology onsite system.
3291	5. 6.	_Authorized service representatives must:
3292	a.	<u> </u>
3293		experimental or alternative technology onsite system;
3294	b.	Verify all experimental and alternative technology onsite system
3295		components are in place in accordance with the approved plans;
3296	C.	Ensure all maintenance work on experimental and alternative technology
3297		onsite systems in accordance with the O&M manual of the manufacturer
3298		agent and designer; and
3299 3300	d.	Use experimental and alternative technology onsite system components as shown on the approved plans.
	0.7	······
3301 3302	<u>6.</u> 7. se	Only authorized service representatives may provide maintenance rvice on experimental and alternative technology onsite systems.
3303	C. O&M	Documentation for Manufactured Experimental
3304		Iternative Technology
3305	1 Δn	owner manual, prepared by a manufacturer of an experimental or
3306		ernative technology, must accompany each onsite system containing
3307		perimental or alternative technology. A manufacturer agent, authorized
3308		signer, or authorized installer, must provide the manual to the owner prior
3309		installation of the experimental or alternative technology. The owner
3310		anual must contain the following:
3311	a.	Manufacturer, model number or product identification, and power
3312		requirements of the experimental or alternative technology.
3313	b.	Description of the functional operation of the experimental or alternative
3314		technology with diagrams illustrating basic system design and the flow of
3315		effluent.
3316	C.	Comprehensive operating instructions, including:
3317		Operating responsibilities of the owner and proper function of the
3318		experimental or alternative technology;
3319		2) Requirements for stable operation, including a list of household
3320		substances that, if discharged to the experimental or alternative

3321 3322			technology, may adversely affect the experimental or alternative technology, its process (es), or the soil absorption field;
3323		-	
3323 3324			 Procedures to identify malfunction or operating problems with the experimental or alternative technology; and
3325		4	A) Actions necessary if the experimental or alternative technology is-
3326			a)Uused intermittently ; and or is
3327			b)a) Nnot used for extended periods.
3328		d. [Description of the requirements for an O&M contract, including:
3329		1	I) Inspection and maintenance by an authorized service representative;
3330		2	2) Schedule of required inspection and maintenance;
3331 3332		3	A written report of the results of the required inspection and maintenance; and
3333 3334		2	1) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of authorized service representatives.
3335		e. <i>A</i>	As-built drawings and specifications for:
3336			l) Individually designed secondary treatment- <mark>devices units</mark> ; and
3337			2) Experimental and alternative technology soil absorption fields.
3338		f. A	A statement of inspection of the experimental or alternative technology
3339		\	verifying proper construction and operation according to the approved
3340			plan submittal, including flow measurements and pressure readings at the
3341		5	start-up of the experimental or alternative technology.
3342	2.		anufacturer of an experimental or alternative technology must provide
3343			prehensive and detailed design and installation manuals to authorized
3344 3345			gners, authorized installers, and authorized service representatives. The gn and installation manual must contain, as applicable, the following:
3346			Manufacturer, model number or product identification.
3347			Experimental or alternative technology information, including:
3348			 A numbered list of experimental or alternative technology components
3349		_	and an illustration in which all components are identified;
3350 3351		2	 Specifications for all equipment and materials used in the construction of the experimental or alternative technology; and
3352 3353		3	3) Wiring schematics for electrical components of the experimental or alternative technology.
3354		c. I	nstallation instructions, including:
3355			A process overview of the function of each component and the proper
3356			function of the experimental or alternative technology when
3357			assembled and operating;
3358		2	2) Off-loading and unpacking instructions, including:
3359			a) Safety considerations;
3360			b) Identification of fragile components; and
3361			c) Measures to be taken to avoid damage to the experimental or
3362		_	alternative technology;
3363		3	3) Sequential installation procedure from the residence or commercial
3364			facility to the soil absorption field;
3365		2	Requirements for installation, including: Requirements for installation, including:
3366			a) Plumbing and electrical power requirements;

3367			b)	Ventilation and air intake protection;
3368			c)	Miscellaneous fittings and appurtenances;
3369 3370			d)	Maximum slope in which experimental or alternative technology can be installed;
3371 3372			e)	Bedding, water tightness, and hydrostatic displacement protection; and
3373 3374			f)	Final grading to direct surface water away from the experimental or alternative technology.
3375		d.	Requir	rements for experimental technology start-up, including:
3376 3377			1) Th	e estimated length of time required for start-up and for achieving able operation; and
3378 3379 3380 3381			up du a)	e initial operating and environmental conditions required for start, and the range for any conditions that may require modification ring the start-up period, including: Flow rates;
3382			•	Chemical additives; and
3383	_	_	•	Component calibration and settings.
3384 3385 3386	3.	cor	nprehe	cturer of an experimental or alternative technology must provide nsive and detailed O&M manuals to authorized service atives. The O&M manual must contain, as applicable, the following:
3387 3388 3389		a.	require	acturer, model number or product identification, power ements, and specifications for all equipment, devices, products, and als used in the experimental or alternative technology.
3390		b.	Requir	rements for O&M, including:
3391 3392			•	hedule of required inspection and maintenance for the experimental alternative technology and components;
3393 3394			•	equirements for the periodic removal of residuals from the perimental or alternative technology;
3395 3396			,	detailed procedure for visual evaluation of the function of the perimental or alternative technology and components;
3397 3398 3399			ex	detailed procedure for the evaluation of the function of the perimental or alternative technology and components using struments and measuring devices; and
3400 3401				detailed procedure for the maintenance of the experimental or ernative technology and components.
3402		C.	Requir	rements for trouble shooting and repair, including:
3403 3404 3405 3406			tec cha	uidelines for visually evaluating the experimental or alternative chnology and narrowing the scope of problems based on effluent aracteristics, experimental or alternative technology operation, and story.
3407 3408			,	sequential method, including the use of instruments and measuring vices, for isolating specific component failure; and
3409 3410			•	ocedures for repairing or replacing all experimental or alternative chnology components.
3411		d.		s, addresses and telephone numbers of licensed septic cleaners.

3412 3413 3414	Tre	dditional Requirements for Individually Designed Secondary eatment Devices Units & Experimental and Alternative chnology Soil Absorption Fields
3415 3416 3417	į	Manuals for owners, designers and installers, and service representatives for individually designed secondary treatment-devices unit, and experimental and alternative technology soil absorption fields, must contain:
3418 3419 3420		 Information addressing all of the applicable requirements of Section III. A., B. and C. of this chapter; and Requirements for the control of erosion.
3421 3422 3423	1	Manufacturers of experimental and alternative technology soil absorption fields must provide complete instructions for the sizing, design and installation of the experimental and alternative technology soil absorption field.
3424 3425 3426	1	Designers of experimental and alternative technology soil absorption fields must provide, in the design, provisions for the metering of dose volumes and frequencies to the experimental and alternative technology soil absorption field.
3427 3428		Secondary treatment units must comply with the requirements of Section I, General Requirements of this chapter.
3429 3430 3431		Owners of secondary treatment units approved under this section must meet the O&M or performance monitoring requirements of Section II. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) of this chapter.
3432 3433	D. F	Manufacturers, manufacturer agents, engineers, or designers of individually designed secondary treatment devices units must provide:
3434 3435 3436		 Two copies of engineered drawings with each plan submittal for a property or project to the department or local health department, whichever has authority for plan review; and
3437	:	2. Field supervision for all phases of construction.
3438	IV.	Performance Monitoring
3439	Α	The department may require:
3440 3441		 Each manufacturer of a manufactured secondary treatment device unit to sample and analyze effluent quality of up to ten (10) units of each model; and
3442 3443	;	 Each designer of an individually designed secondary treatment device-unit to sample and analyze effluent quality.
3444 3445 3446	;	For secondary treatment devices units that the department requires sampling and analysis of effluent quality, the manufacturer, designer, or its contractor, must:
3447 3448 3449 3450		 Perform performance monitoring of the secondary treatment device unit for three years from the date of initial operation, as follows: a. Monthly sampling and analysis for the first year of operation; and b. Quarterly sampling and analysis for the second and third year of operation.
3451 3452	:	 Provide the department and local health department with the name, address and telephone number of:

3453 3454		a. The entity contracted to perform sampling; andb. The laboratory contracted to perform chemical analysis.
	1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
3455		3. Provide measurements of sewage daily:
3456		a. Inflow to the septic tank; and
3457		b. Outflow from the secondary treatment unit.
3458 3459 3460	C.	Performance monitoring must be performed for <u>carbonaceous</u> biochemical oxygen demand—five day average (<u>CBOD</u> ₅), total suspended solids (TSS) and, when applicable, total nitrogen, for:
3461		1. The septic tank effluent (baseline effluent quality), where applicable; and
3462		2. The secondary treatment-device unit.
3463	D.	Requirements for sampling, laboratory analysis, and reporting.
3464		1. The point of sampling must be:
3465	1	a. A location that is representative of final discharge from:
3466		1) The septic tank, where applicable; and
3467		2) The secondary treatment device unit
3468		b. Detailed on the plan submittal required in <i>Chapter 2, Section V. D</i> .
3469	•	2. Requirements for grab samples.
3470		 Each secondary treatment device unit manufacturer, or its contractor,
3471		must <u>upon request</u> notify the department and local health department of
3472		the days and times that samples will be taken at least two (2) working
3473		days prior to sampling.
3474		b. Samples must be collected:
3475 3476		 On weekdays between 7:30 a.m. and 9:30 a.m. on days a residence is occupied; or
3477		• •
		2) When a commercial facility is in operation.
3478 3479 3480 3481		 Samples must be collected and analyzed according to the methods prescribed in the current edition of the Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 20th Edition (1998) (American Public Health Association) or equivalent.
3482 3483 3484 3485 3486 3487		4. The laboratory performing the analysis must report the specific laboratory procedures used in the analysis, and, if the procedures used are not from the Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 20 th Edition (1998), certify that the sampling and analysis methods used are equivalent to those contained in the Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 20 th Edition (1998).
3488 3489 3490		5. The laboratory results of all sampling and analysis must be submitted to the department and the local health department within one (1) month of the date of sampling.
3491 3492	E.	If the sample results exceed 30 mg/L for either ${\color{red} {\bf C}}$ BOD ₅ or TSS, the secondary treatment ${\color{red} {\bf device-unit}}$ manufacturer or designer must:
3493 349 349 5 3490	IBA-LF	1. Provide all alterations or maintenance necessary to bring the effluent quality of the secondary treatment device unit below these effluent quality requirements within a timeframe set by the department. If alterations to any experimental technology onsite system component are necessary, the

3497 3498	manufacturer or designer must obtain necessary approvals from the department; and
3499 3500	2. Provide documentation to the department, and local health department, within thirty (30) days, in writing, of the alterations made or maintenance performed.
3501	F. The department may:
3502 3503 3504	Extend the performance monitoring period, or the scope of monitoring, for the secondary treatment device-unit until such time that it is shown to perform consistently within these effluent quality requirements; or
3505 3506 3507	Shorten the performance monitoring period for the secondary treatment device-unit if it is shown to perform consistently within these effluent quality requirements.
3508 3509	V. Requirements for Individually Designed Secondary Treatment Devices Units
3510	A.General Requirements
3511 3512	A. Designs for individually designed secondary treatment units are designated as experimental or alternative technologies as determined by the department.
3513 3514	1.B. Secondary treatment devices units must comply with the requirements of Section I, General Requirements of this chapter.
3515 3516 3517	1.C. Owners of devices for secondary treatment units approved under this section must meet the O&M or performance monitoring requirements of Section II. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) of this chapter.
3518 3519 3520	3.The influent concentrations for BOD ₅ and TSS to aerobic treatment units, recirculating sand filters, non-recirculating sand filters, and constructed wetlands must be two-hundred and fifty (250) milligrams per liter (mg/L) or less.
3521 3522	B.General Individually Designed Secondary Treatment Device Unit Components
3523 3524 3525 3526	Requirements for media, and for components common to two or more secondary treatment devices <u>units</u> , are included in this section. Requirements unique to each secondary treatment device <u>unit</u> are included in the sections following this section.
3527	1.General Components.
3528 3529	a.Filter media and aggregate must be washed by the supplier to remove fines, dust and clay.
3530	b.Requirements for pipe and design.
3531	1)All pipe must comply with the pipe standards contained in Chapter 5,
3532	Figure 5-2, List of Acceptable Pipe.
3533 3534	2)Requirements for underdrain collection pipe for sand filters. a)Underdrain collection pipe must be drainpipe or gravity distribution
3535	lateral pipe.
3536	b)There must be at least fifteen (15) total lineal feet of underdrain
3537	collection pipe for each two-hundred and twenty-five (225) square
3538 3539	feet (ft ²) of filter area, spaced no more than ten (10) feet apart.
	opame material mast not be wrapped around the pipe.

3540	3)Requirements for pressure distribution laterals and manifolds for sand
3541	filters.
3542	a)Manifolds may be end feed or center feed.
3543	b)Pressure distribution laterals and manifolds must be no less than
3544	three-quarter (3/4) and no more than two (2) inches in diameter.
3545	c)Pressure distribution laterals must be spaced a maximum of two (2)
3546	feet apart on-center in a parallel grid.
3547	d)The sides and ends of the pressure distribution laterals must be
3548	located six (6) to twelve (12) inches from an edge of the
3549	recirculating sand filter.
3550	e)One-eighth (1/8) inch holes must be spaced a maximum of two (2)
3551	feet apart in the pressure distribution laterals.
3552	c.Requirements for pressure distribution networks in sand filters.
3553	1)The media must be dosed with a low pressure distribution network.
3554 3555	2)The design head (H _D) for the pressure distribution network must be at
3556	least five (5) feet. [The discharge rate for a one eighth (1/8) inch hole at a design head (H _D) of five (5) feet is forty one hundredths (0.41)
3557	gallons per minute (gpm)].
3558	3)Pressure distribution laterals and manifolds must not result in a
3559	pressure loss of more than ten (10) percent from the manifold to the
3560	distal end of the lateral.
3561	d.Requirements for flexible liners.
3562	1)Material for flexible liners must be polyvinyl chloride (PVC), ultraviolet
3563	(UV) light resistant polyethylene, or ethylene propylene diene
3564	monomer (EPDM) rubber.
3565	2)Flexible liners must be:
3566	a)Thirty (30) mil in thickness or greater for polyvinyl chloride (PVC)
3567	and ultraviolet (UV) light resistant polyethylene;
3568	b)Forty-five (45) mil in thickness or greater for EPDM rubber.
3569	3)The physical properties of patches, repairs and seams in a flexible liner
3570	must be equal to or exceed the physical properties of the flexible liner.
3571	e.Requirements for the installation of flexible liners.
3572	1)The flexible liner must be:
3573	a)Transported, handled and stored to prevent damage;
3574	b)Protected from weathering and sunlight; and
3575	c)Dry for seaming, patching and connecting "boots".
3576	2)The flexible liner must be installed in the following climatic conditions:
3577	a)The temperature must be between 42° F to 90° F; and
3578	b)Gusty winds must be avoided to prevent interference with flexible
3579	liner placement; alignment of seams; and contamination of seams,
3580	patches, and boot connections.
3581	3)The subgrade must be maintained in a smooth, uniform and compacted
3582	condition during installation of the lining.
3583	4)The final cut size of the flexible liner must generously fit the subgrade
3584	and sidewall geometry without straining of the flexible liner material.
3585	The flexible liner must:
3586	a)Be installed to minimize elongation and strain; and

3587	b)Have no surfaces exposed to sunlight or weathering.
3588	5)Flexible liner placement and watertight installation.
3589	a)Flexible liner panels must be positioned to minimize handling.
3590	i)The flexible liner must not be stressed during installation.
3591	ii)The flexible liner must not bridge any portion of the subgrade or
3592	sidewalls.
3593	iii)The flexible liner must be secured to prevent movement during
3594	installation of underdrains, influent and effluent manifolds,
3595	pressure distribution laterals, and media.
3596	b)Factory seams in the flexible liner must be inspected after
3597	installation according to manufacturer's recommended procedures.
3598	c)Where pipe penetrations of the flexible liner are necessary,
3599	connections to the flexible liner and pipes must be watertight and
3600	installed according to manufacturer's recommended procedures.
3601	d)Field seaming (if unavoidable) and field repairs (if necessary) must
3602	<mark>be:</mark>
3603	i)Watertight;
3604	ii)Performed only when contact surfaces of the materials are free
3605	of dirt, dust, moisture, and all other foreign materials; and
3606	iii)Made according to manufacturer's recommended procedures.
3607	e)The flexible liner must be visually inspected after installation for
3608	punctures and tears, and tested by one of the following two
3609	methods to insure a watertight membrane at seams, patches,
3610	penetrations and connections:
3611	i)Inlets and outlets must be plugged and the flexible liner flooded
3612	by at least one (1) foot of water above the highest boot
3613	connection. After a twenty-four (24) hour period there must be
3614	no loss of water except for evaporation; or
3615	ii)An air lance test must be performed at all seams, patches,
3616	penetrations and connections. This test must be performed
3617	using a minimum fifty (50) pounds per square inch (psi) air
3618	supply directed through a three sixteenths (3/16) inch nozzle
3619	held not more than two inches from the edge being tested.
3620	Riffles must not occur at any seam.
3621	f)Requirements for inspection and repair of the flexible liner.
3622	i)The flexible liner must be visually inspected for punctures and
3623	tears after each stage of the construction of the recirculating
3624	sand filter, including, but not limited to, the installation of
3625	underdrains, influent and effluent manifolds, pressure
3626	distribution laterals, and media.
3627	ii)Punctures and tears, resulting from the construction of the
3628 3629	recirculating sand filter, must be repaired according to
	manufacturer's recommended procedures.
3630	C.Individually Designed Recirculating Sand Filters
3631	1.General Components.
3632	a.Requirements for filter media and aggregate.

3633	1)Filter media and aggregate must meet the gradation requirements
3634	contained in Figure 8-2, Aggregate for Field Constructed Recirculating
3635	Sand Filters.
3636	2)Filter media and aggregate must be washed by the supplier to remove
3637	fines, dust and clay.
3638	2.Design and Installation.
3639	a.Requirements for design and recirculating sand filter components.
3640	1)Requirements for design.
3641	a)The maximum hydraulic load rate must be five (5) gallons per day
3642	per square foot (gpd/ft²).
3643	b)The maximum area must not exceed four-hundred (400) square fee
3644	(ft²).
3645	c)Multiple recirculating sand filters must be equal in size and provided
3646	with alternate doses.
3647	d)The total area of a recirculating sand filter (RSF) or multiple
3648	recirculating sand filters must be the design daily flow (DDF)
3649	divided by the hydraulic load rate:
3650	total area of RSF(s) = DDF (gpd) hydraulic load rate (gpd/ft²)
3651	
3652	2)Requirements for filter media.
3653	a)Filter media must be approved by the local health department or
3654	department, whichever has authority.
3655	b)Filter media must be composed of sand with an effective size of one
3656	and one-half (1.5) millimeter to two and one-half (2.5) millimeter
3657	and a coefficient of uniformity (C _u) of two (2) or less, as required in
3658 3659	Figure 8-2, Aggregate for Field Constructed Recirculating Sand Filters.
3660	l Illero.

Figure 8-2 Aggregate for Field Constructed Recirculating Sand Filters			
	Percent (%	<mark>∕₀) Passing Sieve (</mark>	by Weight)
Sieve Sizes	INDOT* Specification for Aggregate		Filter Media ¹
	8	11	i iitei ivieula
4 in (100 mm)			
3 ½ in. (90 mm)			
2 ½ in. (63 mm)			
1 ½ in. (37.5 mm)			
1 in. (25 mm)	100		
3/4 in. (19 mm)	75 – 95		
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	40 – 70	100	
3/8 in. (9.50 mm)	20 – 50	75 – 95	100
No.4 (4.75 mm)	0 – 15	10 – 30	60 — 100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	0 – 10	0 – 10	7 – 75

	1 1 Qui t		
Aggregate for Fi	ela Constructe a	Recirculating S	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)			0 – 5
No. 30 (600 μm)			0 – 3
No. 50 (300 μm)			0 - 2
No. 100 (150 μm)			0 - 1
No. 200 (75 μm)			0 – 1
Decant Concentration ²	0 – 1.5	0 – 1.5	0
Other	0 – 3.0	0-2.5	0
* INDOT: Indiana De			<u> </u>
⁴ Filter media must b			tive cize of 1 5
mm to 2.5 mm and	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		3 \ -7	
² When the material	is stone or slag, l	the decant may be	2 0 – 2.5.
c)Filter media must	be:		
· /		ove fines, dust and	d clay
		ved by the Indian	
, ,		ved by the indian	а рераціпень
Transportation			
The state of the s		ie filter media mu	st be plotted o i
semi-log	paper as a grada	ation curve.	
(2)The labor	atory analysis (in	cluding the grada	tion curve) mu
		er or agent prior to	
		alth department o	
	er has authority, f		
d)The owner or age			follows:
		end, sample and a	
media; or	ia is a castom six	ona, sample and t	ariaryze trie int
	dia ia fuana ana ana		
		going stock, the s	
	<u> </u>	stockpiled filter m	edia.
equirements for recircul			
A recirculating tank rece			
underdrain of the recirc	ulating sand filter	. Pumps are use	d to deliver
effluent to the pressure	distribution latera	als in the recircula	iting sand filter
1)Specifications for the	recirculating tank	c	-
a)The recirculating t			
		third (1/2) decian	doily flow
		third (1/3) design	
		low level float ove	
		third (1/3) design	daily flow
(DDF) abov∈	the high level flo	oat override.	
b)The recirculating t	ank must be pro	vided with an acc	ess opening to
		and maintain and	
	ats without enteri	the contract of the contract o	
2)All devices that recirc			
•			
a)Divert a minimum	UI 8U% OF THE FE	circulate to the re	arculating tank
and			

Figure 8-2

to dose the device during periods when the residence of commercial facility is not generating sewage. ### Specification for the timer for the recirculating tank recirculating pump. ### Provided a total daily volume of effluent (TDVE) with a recirculating ratio (RR) of at least five (6) times the design daily flow (DDF) of the onsite system. ### STOPE	3693	b)Ensure that the recirculating tank maintains sufficient effluent levels
pump. 3698 3699 3699 3700 3700 3701 3702 3702 3703 3704 3704 3705 3706 3706 3706 3707 3706 3707 3708 3708 3709 3709 3709 3700 3701 3701 3702 3701 3702 3708 3709 3706 3706 3707 3707 3708 3708 3709 3709 3709 3709 3709 3710 3711 3711 3712 3711 3712 3713 3714 3715 3716 3717 3717 3718 3718 3718 3718 3719 3719 3718 3718 3719 3719 3719 3719 3710 3710 3710 3711 3712 3718 3718 3719 3719 3719 3710 3710 3710 3711 3711 3712 3712 3713 3718 3719 3719 3710 3710 3711 3711 3711 3712 3712 3713 3718 3719 3719 3710 3710 3711 3711 3712 3711 3712 3713 3718 3719 3719 3710 3710 3711 3711 3711 3712 3712 3713 3718 3718 3719 3719 3710 3710 3711 3711 3718 3718 3719 3719 3710 3710 3711 3711 3711 3712 3712 3713 3714 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4		
3697 3698 3698 3700 3700 3701 3701 3702 3702 3703 3704 3704 3706 3706 3707 3706 3707 3708 3708 3708 3709 3709 3709 3709 3700 3701 3701 3701 3702 3708 3706 3706 3707 3708 3708 3708 3709 3709 3709 3710 3710 3710 3710 3710 3710 3711 3711		
i)The recirculating tank pump timer must be set to provide a total daily volume of effluent (TDVE) with a recirculating ratio (RR) of at least five (5) times the design daily flow (DDF) of the ensite system. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 5. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 5. ii)The recirculating tank pump timer must be set to dose the recirculating and filter at a dose frequency of forty eight (48) to ninety six (96) times per day [cnce every thirty (30) to fifteen (15) minutes, respectively] while maintaining the recirculating articles. RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd). RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (g		
adally volume of effluent (TDVE) with a recirculating ratio (RR) of at least five (5) times the design daily flow (DDF) of the ensite system. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 5. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 5. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 5. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 5. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 5. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 5. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 5. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 5. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). where RR > 6. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). TDVE = RR x DDF		· · ·
of at least five (6) times the design daily flow (DDF) of the onsite system. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). TDVE = RVE =		
onsite system. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). Where RR > 5. TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). Where RR > 5. TOY = Forticulating sand filter at a dose frequency of forty eight (48) to ninety six (96) times per day [once every thirty (30) to fifteen (15) minutes, respectively] while maintaining the recirculating ratio. TRSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd). RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd). TRSF dose (gal) = RR x D		
TDVE = RR x DDF (gpd). RR x DDF (gpd).		
3703 3704 3705 3706 3706 3707 3708 3707 3708 3709 3710 3710 3711 RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd) 3712 3713 3714 3715 3716 3717 3718 3718 3719 3718 3719 3710 3711 RFF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd) 48		onsile system.
where RR ≥ 5. Where RR ≥ 5. Where RR ≥ 6. Where Ra ≥ 6. Where RR ≥ 6. Where Ra ≥ 6	0.02	TDVF = RR x DDF (and)
3705 3706 3707 3708 3708 3709 3709 3710 3711 3711 3711 3712 3713 3714 3715 3716 3717 3718 3719 3718 3719 3719 3710 3711 3711 3711 3711 3712 3712 3713 3714 3715 3716 3717 3718 3718 3719 3719 3710 3711 3711 3711 3711 3712 3712 3713 3714 3715 3716 3717 3718 3718 3719 3719 3710 3711 3711 3711 3711 3712 3712 3713 3714 3715 3716 3717 3718 3718 3719 3719 3710 3711 3710 3711 3711 3711 3711 3712 3712 3713 3714 3715 3716 3717 3718 3718 3719 3719 3710 3710 3710 3711 3710 3711 3711 3711	3703	1012 1111 (9pa);
ij)The recirculating sand filter at a dose frequency of forty eight (48) to ninety six (96) times per day [once every thirty (30) to fifteen (15) minutes, respectively] while maintaining the recirculating ratio: 3711 3712 3713 3714 3715 3716 3717 3717 3718 3718 3719 3719 3719 3719 3710 3711 RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd), 48 – 96 doses/day RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd), 48 – 96 doses/day RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd), 48 – 96 doses/day RSF dose (gal) = RSF dose divided by the total discharge rate (TDR) from all holes in the pressure distribution naterals at the design head (H _D) of the pressure distribution network. 3718 3719 3719 3719 3710 3711 RSF dose (gal) RSF dose (gal) TDR (gpm) @ H _D RSF dose (gal) RSF dose (gal) RSF dose divided by the total discharge (gal) RSF dose (gal) RSF		where RR ≥ 5.
recirculating sand filter at a dose frequency of forty-eight (48) to ninety-six (96) times per day [once every thirty (30) to fifteen (15) minutes, respectively] while maintaining the recirculating ratio! RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd) (48 – 90 doses/day) RSF dose (gal) = 48 – 90 doses/day RR x DDF (gpd) (48 – 90 doses/day) RSF dose (gal) = 48 – 90 doses/day iii)The pump run time (PRT) must be the RSF dose divided by the total discharge rate (TDR) from all holes in the pressure distribution laterals at the design head (H ₀) of the pressure distribution network: RSF dose (gal) RSF dose		
to ninety six (96) times per day [once every thirty (30) to fifteen (15) minutes, respectively] while maintaining the recirculating ratio: RR x DDF (gpd) 48 - 96 doses/day		
3709 3710 3711 RSF dose (gal) = RR. x DDF (gpd) 48 - 96 doses/day 3712 3713 3714 3715 3716 3717 3717 3718 3718 3719 3719 3719 3720 3721 3721 3722 3722 3722 3723 3724 3725 3726 3726 3726 3727 3727 3726 3727 3727		
RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd). 3712 3713 3714 3714 3715 3715 3716 3717 3718 3719 3719 3720 3721 3722 3721 3722 3722 3722 3723 3722 3724 3725 3726 3727 3728 3729 3726 3727 3728 3728 3729 3729 3729 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3733 3733 3734 3734 3735 3735		
RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd). 3712 3713 3714 3714 3715 3716 3717 3718 3719 3719 3720 3721 3722 3721 3722 3722 3722 3723 3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3726 3727 3727 3728 3728 3729 3729 3720 3721 3728 3729 3730 3731 3730 3731 3733 3733 3733 3733		
RSF dose (gal) = RR x DDF (gpd): 18		ratio.
3712 3713 3714 3714 3715 3716 3717 3716 3717 3718 3718 3719 3720 3721 3722 3721 3722 3722 3723 3724 3725 3725 3726 3727 3729 3726 3727 3727 3728 3728 3729 3729 3730 3730 3730 3730 3730 3730 3731 3733 3733	0711	RR v DDF (and)
3712 3713 3714 3714 3715 3715 3716 3717 3716 3717 3718 3718 3718 3719 3719 3720 3721 3721 3722 3722 3722 3723 3724 3724 3725 3726 3727 3728 3728 3729 3720 3721 3721 3722 3721 3722 3723 3724 3725 3726 3727 3728 3729 3720 3721 3721 3722 3723 3724 3725 3726 3727 3728 3728 3729 3720 3721 3722 3728 3729 3729 3730 3731 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3734 3734 3734 3735 3735 3736 iii)The pump run time (PRT) must be the RSF dose divided by the total discharge rate (TDR) for the pressure distribution network. iii)The pump run time (PRT) must be the RSF dose divided by the total discharge rate (TDR) for the pressure distribution network. iii)The pump run time (PRT) must be the RSF dose divided by the total (H _D) of the pressure distribution network. iii)The pump run time (PRT) must be the RSF dose divided by the recirculating tank design head (H _D) of the pressure distribution to the recirculating sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.		BSE 4069 (431) =
total discharge rate (TDR) from all holes in the pressure distribution laterals at the design head (H _D) of the pressure distribution network. RSF_dose (gall) TDR (gpm) @ H _D TDR (gpm) @ H _D 3718 3719 where TDR = no. of 1/8" holes x discharge (gpm) per hole (0.41 gpm @ H _D of 5 ft). iv)If the high level float in a recirculating tank is activated, the recirculating frequency must be increased up to twice the normal frequency until the high effluent level condition is eliminated. d)The recirculating tank dose pump must meet the minimum requirements for total dynamic head (TDH) and total discharge rate (TDR) for the pressure distribution network. e)There must be no bypass capability designed into the recirculating sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible-liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.	3712	
distribution laterals at the design head (H _D) of the pressure distribution network. RSF dose (gal) TDR (gpm) @ H _D	3713	iii)The pump run time (PRT) must be the RSF dose divided by the
3716 3717 PRT= RSF dose (gal) TDR (gpm) @ Hp 3718 3719 3720 3721 3722 3722 3722 3723 3724 3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3727 3727 3728 3728 3729 3728 3729 3729 3730 3731 3730 3731 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3734 4 Ilexible liner subgrade 3735 Gistribution network. RSF dose (gal) TDR (gpm) @ Hp TDR = no. of 1/8" holes x discharge (gpm) per hole (0.41 gpm @ H _p of 5 ft). RSF dose (gal) TDR (gpm) @ Hp TDR (gpm) Bp TDR (gpm	3714	total discharge rate (TDR) from all holes in the pressure
RSF dose (gal) TDR (gpm) @ H _D 3718 3719 3720 3721 3722 3721 3722 3723 3724 3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3727 3728 3728 3728 3729 3729 3729 3730 3731 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3734 3734 3735 Rest dose (gal) TDR (gpm) @ H _D TDR (gpm) per hole TDR		
RSF dose (gal) TDR (gpm) @ Hp 3718 3719 3720 3721 3722 3722 3723 3724 3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3727 3727 3728 3728 3729 3729 3730 3730 3731 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3734 3734 3735 Restricted to the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 3736 3737 3738 3738 3739 3739 3730 3731 3731 3733 3734 3734 3735		distribution network:
3719 3720 3721 3722 3722 3723 3724 3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3727 3728 3728 3729 3729 3730 3731 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3733 3733 3733	3/1/	DCE doop (ggl) -
3719 3720 3721 3722 3722 3723 3724 3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3727 3728 3728 3729 3729 3730 3731 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3733 3733 3733		PRT= TDD (www) @ H
3719 3720 3721 3722 3722 3723 3724 3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3727 3728 3728 3729 3729 3730 3731 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3733 3733 3733	2710	HDK (gpm) @ H _B
3720 3721 3722 iv)If the high level float in a recirculating tank is activated, the recirculating frequency must be increased up to twice the normal frequency until the high effluent level condition is eliminated. 3725 3726 3727 3728 3728 3729 3730 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3734 3734 3735 iv)If the high level float in a recirculating tank is activated, the recirculating frequency must be increased up to twice the normal frequency until the high effluent level condition is eliminated. 3726 3727 3728 3728 3739 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 48 49 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40		where TDD = no. of 1/0" helps y discharge (gpm) nor help
3721 3722 3723 3724 3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3728 3729 3729 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3733 3734 3735 iv)If the high level float in a recirculating tank is activated, the recirculating frequency must be increased up to twice the normal frequency until the high effluent level condition is eliminated. d)The recirculating tank dose pump must meet the minimum requirements for total dynamic head (TDH) and total discharge rate (TDR) for the pressure distribution network. e)There must be no bypass capability designed into the recirculating sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.		
3723 3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3728 3728 3729 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3733 3735 recirculating frequency must be increased up to twice the normal frequency until the high effluent level condition is eliminated. (d)The recirculating tank dose pump must meet the minimum requirements for total dynamic head (TDH) and total discharge rate (TDR) for the pressure distribution network. e)There must be no bypass capability designed into the recirculating sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.		(0.41 gpm @ 11<u>0</u> 01 0 10).
3723 3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3728 3728 3729 3730 3731 3731 3732 3733 3733 3733 3735 recirculating frequency must be increased up to twice the normal frequency until the high effluent level condition is eliminated. (d)The recirculating tank dose pump must meet the minimum requirements for total dynamic head (TDH) and total discharge rate (TDR) for the pressure distribution network. e)There must be no bypass capability designed into the recirculating sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.	3722	iv)If the high level float in a recirculating tank is activated, the
3724 3725 3726 3726 3727 3728 3729 3730 3731 3732 3733 3733 3733 3734 3735 normal frequency until the high effluent level condition is eliminated. and plant for the pressure distribution network. and filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. and filter subgrade. 3735 c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 3735 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.	3723	
d)The recirculating tank dose pump must meet the minimum requirements for total dynamic head (TDH) and total discharge rate (TDR) for the pressure distribution network. e)There must be no bypass capability designed into the recirculating sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.	3724	
requirements for total dynamic head (TDH) and total discharge rate (TDR) for the pressure distribution network. e)There must be no bypass capability designed into the recirculating sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.	3725	eliminated.
rate (TDR) for the pressure distribution network. e)There must be no bypass capability designed into the recirculating sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.	3726	d)The recirculating tank dose pump must meet the minimum
e)There must be no bypass capability designed into the recirculating sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.	3727	
3730 3731 3732 3732 3733 3733 3734 3735 sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.	3728	rate (TDR) for the pressure distribution network.
3731 absorption field without undergoing all the treatment processes 3732 necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. 3733 c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 3735 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.		e)There must be no bypass capability designed into the recirculating
necessary to achieve the required effluent quality. c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.		sand filter which will allow effluent to be discharged to a soil
3733 3734 3735 c.One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the flexible liner subgrade. 1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.		
3734 <u>flexible liner subgrade.</u> 3735 <u>1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.</u>		
3735 <u>1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.</u>		
3736 a) The soil must be:	3735	1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.
	3736	a)The soil must be:

3737	i)Excavated to a minimum of four (4) inches below the final grade
3738	of the placement of the bottom of the flexible liner; and
3739	ii)Leveled throughout its length and width.
3740	b)The sidewalls must be formed with pressure treated plywood or
3741	concrete.
3742	c)The following must be placed over the bottom of the excavation:
3743	i)A layer of fine to coarse sand at least four (4) inches thick, free
3744	from rock, fractured stone, debris, and roots; and
3745	ii)Leveled throughout its length and width and compacted.
3746	Preparation of the subgrade using manufacturer's protective blanket.
3747	a)The soil must be excavated to the final grade of the placement of
3748	the bottom of the flexible liner.
3749	b)The sidewalls must be formed with pressure treated plywood or
3750	<mark>concrete.</mark>
3751	c)The soil must be leveled throughout its length and width and
3752	compacted.
3753	d)A protective blanket, recommended by the manufacturer, must be
3754	placed over the bottom of the excavation.
3755	d. The following components must be installed after installation of the flexible
3756	liner.
3757	1)Effluent underdrain collection pipe must be installed on the flexible liner.
3758	a)The underdrain collection pipe(s) must be vented to atmosphere at
3759	the opposite end of the underdrain collection pipe outlet.
3760	b)The vent must be fitted with a turned down elbow or vent cap and
3761	be screened to prevent insect entry.
3762	2)Eight (8) inches of INDOT Spec. 8 underdrain media must be placed on
3763	the flexible liner and effluent collection pipe.
3764	3)A minimum of twenty-four (24) inches of filter media must be placed
3765	over the underdrain media.
3766	4)A one and one-half (1 1/2) inch layer of INDOT Spec. 11 or INDOT
3767	Spec. 8 overlain media must be placed over the filter media.
3768	5)The pressure distribution network must be installed on the one and one-
3769 3770	half (1 1/2) inch layer of INDOT Spec. 11 or INDOT Spec. 8 overlain media.
3771	
	6)Each pressure distribution lateral hole must face up and be shielded.
3772	7)The pressure distribution network must drain between doses.
3773	8)Each pressure distribution lateral pipe must terminate with a threaded
3774 3775	plug or cap. The plug or cap must be accessible for removal to allow flushing of the pressure distribution network.
	·
3776 3777	9)An additional one and one half (1 1/2) inch layer of INDOT Spec. 11 or INDOT Spec. 8 overlain media must be placed over the pressure
3778	distribution laterals, hole shields, and the existing layer of overlain media.
3779	e.The following requirements must be met after installation.
3780	
	1)The recirculating sand filter must be protected from freezing.
3781 3782	2)The final grade must divert surface water away from the recirculating sand filter.
3102	banu inter.

3783	3)One of the following methods must be used to restrict access onto the
3784	recirculating sand filter.
3785	a)Install a fence with a minimum height of four (4) feet.
3786	b)Install a wood deck over the recirculating sand filter.
3787	i)Support posts must not penetrate the liner; and
3788	ii)The recirculating sand filter must be accessible to perform
3789	inspection and maintenance.
3790	c)Install perforated decorative pavers over the recirculating sand filter.
3791	d)Install a rigid barrier material, such as vinyl lattice or vinyl coated
3792	snow fencing, over the pressure distribution laterals and beneath
3793	the overlain media.
3794	D.Individually Designed Non-Recirculating Sand Filters
3795	1.Requirements for design and non-recirculating sand filter components.
3796	a.Requirements for design.
3797	1)The maximum hydraulic load rate must be three (3) gallons per day per
3798	square foot (gpd/ft²).
3799	2)The maximum area of a non-recirculating sand filter must not exceed
3800	fifteen-hundred (1500) square feet (ft²).
3801	3)Multiple non-recirculating sand filters must be equal in size and be
3802	provided with alternate doses.
3803 3804	4)The total area of a non-recirculating sand filter (NRSF) or multiple non- recirculating sand filters must be the design daily flow (DDF) divided
	by the hydraulic load rate:
3805 3806	
	Total area of NRSF = DDF (gpd)
3807	hydraulic load rate (gpd/ft ²)
3808	b.Requirements for filter media.
3809	1)Filter media must be approved by the local health department or
3810	department, whichever has authority, and be composed of sand from
3811	four-tenths (0.4) millimeter to one (1.0) millimeter in diameter with a
3812	coefficient of uniformity (C _u) of four (4) or less.
3813	2)Filter media must be:
3814	a)Washed by the supplier to remove fines, dust and clay.
3815	b)Analyzed by a laboratory approved by the Indiana Department of
3816	Transportation (INDOT).
3817 3818	i)Data on the gradation of the filter media must be plotted on semi- log paper as a gradation curve.
3819	ii)The laboratory analysis (including the gradation curve) must be
3820	submitted to the local health department or department,
3821	whichever has authority, for approval.
3822	c)The owner or agent must analyze the filter media as follows:
3823	i)If the filter media is a custom blend, sample and analyze the filter
3824	media; or
3825	ii)If the filter media is from an ongoing stock, the supplier must
3826 3827	certify, through analysis, the stockpiled filter media.

3828	1)If the effluent force main and manifold do not drain to the dose tank, the
3829	encapsulated float level controls for the pressure distribution network
3830	must be set to deliver one-quarter (1/4) of the design daily flow (Dose
3831	= 1/4 DDF).
3832	2)If the effluent force main and manifold drain to the dose tank, the
3833	encapsulated float level controls for the pressure distribution network
3834	must be set to deliver one-quarter (1/4) of the design daily flow (DDF)
3835	plus the volumes of the effluent force main (Dose = $1/4$ DDF + Vol_{EM}).
3836	3)The dose pump must meet the minimum requirements for total dynamic
3837	head (TDH) and total discharge rate (TDR) for the pressure
3838	distribution network.
3839	E.Subsurface Constructed Wetlands
3840	1.Requirements for design and subsurface constructed wetland components.
3841	a.Requirements for design.
3842	1)The total area of the subsurface constructed wetland (SCW) bottom
3843	must be at least one (1) square foot (ft ²) per gallon per day (gpd) of
3844	design daily flow (DDF) of the onsite system.
3845	
3846	total area of SCW ≥ 1 ft²/gpd x DDF (gpd).
3847	2)Multiple cells are required if the total area of a subsurface constructed
3848	wetland cell bottom exceeds seven hundred and fifty (750) square
3849	feet (ft ²).
3850	3)The length-to-width ratio of a subsurface constructed wetland cell must
3851	be two-to-one (2:1).
3852	4)Multiple subsurface constructed wetland cells must be equal in size.
3853	5)The subsurface constructed wetland must be located to receive full
3854	sunlight.
3855	b.If a dose tank is located between the septic tank and the subsurface
3856	constructed wetland, the dose must be timed to deliver ten (10) equal
3857	doses per day. Dose tanks must meet the minimum requirements of the
3858	Chapter 5, Section V, Dose Tanks of this document.
3859	1)If the effluent force main and manifold do not drain to the dose tank, the
3860	timer must be set to deliver one tenth (1/10) of the design daily flow
3861	(Dose = 1/10 DDF).
3862	2)If the effluent force main and manifold drain to the dose tank, the timer
3863	must be set to deliver one tenth (1/10) of the design daily flow (DDF)
3864	plus the volume within the effluent force main (Dose = 1/10 DDF +
3865	Vol _{EM}).
3866	3)The dose pump must meet the minimum requirements for total dynamic
3867	head (TDH) and total discharge rate (TDR) for the OSS (see <i>Chapter</i>
3868	5, Section VIII, Pumps of this document).
3869	2.Requirements for inlet structures and outlet sumps.
3870	a.For a subsurface constructed wetland with multiple cells, an inlet structure
3871	must be installed.
3872	1)An inlet structure must be a watertight device.
3873	, and the second
3873	2)The inlet structure must distribute effluent evenly between subsurface constructed wetland cells.
JU14	constructed wetland cells.

3875	3)The effluent sewer or force main within the inlet structure must be fitted
3876	with a turned-down elbow.
3877	b.A level-adjusting outlet sump must be installed at the outlet end of the
3878	subsurface constructed wetland.
3879	1)The outlet sump must be a watertight device.
3880	2)The outlet effluent sewer into the outlet sump must have an adjustable
3881	vertical extension set to maintain the level of effluent in the subsurface
3882	constructed wetland at two (2) to three (3) inches below the finished
3883	grade of the aggregate within the subsurface constructed wetland.
3884	3)The outlet effluent sewer into the outlet sump, or the effluent sewer
3885	from the outlet sump, must have a threaded cap with a one-half (1/2)
3886	to one and one-half (1 1/2) inch drilled hole.
3887	4)The effluent sewer from the sump must outlet to a distribution box or a
3888	dose tank.
3889	c.Inlet structures and outlet sumps must have securely fastened insulated lids.
3890	3.Site preparation for the flexible liner subgrade.
3891	a. One of the following methods must be used to prepare the site for the
3892	flexible liner subgrade.
3893	1)Preparation of the subgrade using sand.
3894	a)The soil must be:
3895	i)Excavated to a minimum of four (4) inches below the final grade
3896	of the placement of the bottom of the flexible liner; and
3897	ii)Leveled throughout its length and width.
3898	b)The following must be placed over the bottom of the excavation:
3899	i)A layer of fine to coarse sand at least four (4) inches thick, free
3900	from rock, fractured stone, debris, and roots; and
3901	<u>ii)Leveled throughout its length and width and compacted.</u>
3902	2)Preparation of the subgrade using manufacturer's protective blanket.
3903	a)The soil must be excavated to the final grade of the placement of
3904	the bottom of the flexible liner.
3905	b)The soil must be leveled throughout its length and width and
3906	compacted.
3907	c)A protective blanket, recommended by the manufacturer, must be
3908	placed over the bottom of the excavation.
3909	b.The perimeter sidewall berm must:
3910	1)Be formed from debris-free soil material; and
3911	2)Have the following dimensions:
3912	a)A height of three (3) feet or greater above the finished elevation of
3913	the subgrade;
3914	b)A bottom width of seven (7) feet or greater; and
3915	c)Side slopes of one-to-one (1:1).
3916	c.The sidewalls between multiple subsurface constructed wetland cells must
3917	be one of the following:
3918	1)A sidewall berm meeting the requirements of Section V. E. 3. b. of this
3919	chapter;
3920	2)A sidewall fence constructed from pressure treated lumber; or

3921	3)A four (4) inch thick sidewall constructed from reinforced concrete.
3922	4.Requirements for flexible liners.
3923	a.General requirements for flexible liners.
3924	1)Material for flexible liners must be polyvinyl chloride (PVC), ultraviolet
3925	(UV) light resistant polyethylene, or ethylene propylene diene
3926	monomer (EPDM) rubber.
3927	2)Flexible liners must be:
3928	a)Thirty (30) mil in thickness or greater for polyvinyl chloride (PVC)
3929	and ultraviolet (UV) light resistant polyethylene;
3930	b)Forty-five (45) mil in thickness or greater for EPDM rubber.
3931	3)The physical properties of patches, repairs and seams in a flexible liner
3932	must be equal to or exceed the physical properties of the flexible liner.
3933	b.Requirements for the installation of flexible liners.
3934	1)The flexible liner must be:
3935	a)Transported, handled and stored to prevent damage;
3936	b)Protected from weathering and sunlight; and
3937	c)Dry for seaming, patching and connecting "boots".
3938	2)The flexible liner must be installed in the following climatic conditions:
3939	a)The temperature must be between 42° F to 90° F; and
3940	b)Gusty winds must be avoided to prevent interference with flexible
3941	liner placement; alignment of seams; and contamination of seams,
3942	patches, and boot connections.
3943	3)The subgrade must be maintained in a smooth, uniform and compacted
3944	condition during installation of the lining.
3945	4)The final cut size of the flexible liner must generously fit the subgrade
3946	and sidewall geometry without straining of the flexible liner material.
3947	The flexible liner must:
3948 3949	a)Be installed along the sidewalls to a height of two (2) — six (6)
	inches or greater above the finished elevation of the subgrade.
3950	b)Be installed to minimize elongation and strain; and
3951	c)Have no surfaces exposed to sunlight or weathering.
3952	5)Flexible liner placement and watertight installation.
3953	a)Flexible liner panels must be positioned to minimize handling.
3954	i)The flexible liner must not be stressed during installation.
3955	ii)The flexible liner must not bridge any portion of the subgrade or
3956	sidewalls.
3957 3958	iii)The flexible liner must be secured to prevent movement during
	installation of influent and effluent manifolds, and media.
3959 3960	b)Factory seams in the flexible liner must be inspected after installation according to manufacturer's recommended
3961	procedures.
3962	c)Where pipe penetrations of the flexible liner are necessary,
3963	connections to the flexible liner and pipes must be watertight and
3964	installed according to manufacturer's recommended procedures.
3965	d)Field seaming (if unavoidable) and field repairs (if necessary) must
3966	be:

3967	i)Watertight;
3968	ii)Performed only when contact surfaces of the materials are free
3969	of dirt, dust, moisture, and all other foreign materials; and
3970	iii)Made according to manufacturer's recommended procedures.
3971	e)The flexible liner must be visually inspected after installation for
3972	punctures and tears, and tested by one of the following two
3973	methods to insure a watertight membrane at seams, patches,
3974	penetrations and connections:
3975	i)Inlets and outlets must be plugged and the flexible liner flooded
3976 3977	by at least one (1) foot of water above the highest boot
3977 3978	connection. After a twenty-four (24) hour period there must be no loss of water except for evaporation; or
3979	ii)An air lance test must be performed at all seams, patches,
3980	penetrations and connections. This test must be performed
3981	using a minimum fifty (50) pounds per square inch (psi) air
3982	supply directed through a three-sixteenths (3/16) inch nozzle
3983	held not more than two inches from the edge being tested.
3984	Riffles must not occur at any seam.
3985	f)Requirements for inspection and repair of the flexible liner.
3986	i)The flexible liner must be visually inspected for punctures and
3987	tears after each stage of the construction of the subsurface
3988	constructed wetland, including, but not limited to, the
3989	installation of influent and effluent manifolds, and media.
3990	ii)Punctures and tears, resulting from the construction of the
3991 3992	subsurface constructed wetland, must be repaired according to manufacturer's recommended procedures.
3993	5.Requirements for components installed after the flexible liner.
3994	a.The following must be placed on the inlet end of the subsurface constructed
399 4 3995	wetland:
3996	1)A two (2) to four (4) inch layer of INDOT Spec. 1 aggregate must be
3997	placed on the liner and extend four (4) feet or more from the inlet end
3998	of the subsurface constructed wetland. Consideration must be given
3999	to the permeability and hydraulic conductivity of the central aggregate
4000	in determining the appropriate length of this layer of aggregate into
4001	the wetland.
4002	2)The influent manifold must be installed on this layer of aggregate six (6)
4003 4004	to eighteen (18) inches from the inlet end of the subsurface constructed wetland.
4004	3)An additional twenty (20) to twenty-two (22) inch layer of INDOT Spec.
4005	1 aggregate must be placed on the two (2) to four (4) inch layer of
4007	INDOT Spec. 1 aggregate, resulting in a total of twenty four (24)
4008	inches of INDOT Spec. 1 aggregate over the liner.
4009	4)The side slope of the INDOT Spec. 1 aggregate at the central
4010	aggregate interface must be one-to-one (1:1).
4011	b.The following must be placed on the outlet end of the subsurface
4012	constructed wetland.

4013	1)A two (2) to four (4) inch layer of INDOT Spec. 1 aggregate must be
4014	placed on the liner and extend three (3) feet from the outlet end of the
4015	subsurface constructed wetland.
4016	2)The effluent manifold must be installed on this layer of INDOT Spec. 1
4017	aggregate six (6) to twelve (12) inches from the outlet end of the
4018	subsurface constructed wetland.
4019	3)An additional twenty (20) to twenty-two (22) inch layer of INDOT Spec.
4020	1 aggregate must be placed on the two (2) to four (4) inch layer of
4021	INDOT Spec. 1 aggregate, resulting in a total of twenty four (24)
4022	inches of INDOT Spec. 1 aggregate.
4023	4)The side slope of the INDOT Spec. 1 aggregate at the central
4024	aggregate interface must be one-to-one (1:1).
4025	c.The influent and effluent manifolds must be fitted with a four (4) inch
4026	cleanout at both ends that extend above the finished grade of the
4027	subsurface constructed wetland aggregate.
4028	1)The central aggregate must be eighteen (18) inches of INDOT Spec. 8
4029	aggregate with a six (6) inch top layer of INDOT Spec 11 pea gravel.
4030	d.Barrier material must not be installed between any media within the
4031	constructed wetland.
4032	6.Requirements for plants and planting.
4033	a. The subsurface constructed wetland must be insulated as follows:
4034	1)Place a two (2) – six (6) inch layer of mulch, free of undesirable weed
4035	species and seeds, over the aggregate; and
4036	2)Cover the mulch with a woven biodegradable netting or jute.
4037	b.The subsurface constructed wetland must be planted at least ten (10)
4038	weeks before the first hard frost. If planting cannot take place at least ten
4039	(10) weeks before the first hard frost, then planting must be postponed
4040	until spring.
4041	c.Air temperature at the time of planting must be forty (40) degrees
4042	Fahrenheit or greater.
4043	d.A variety of at least two (2) species of wetland perennials with deep, dense
4044	fibrous root systems and winter tolerance must be planted in the
4045	subsurface constructed wetland. [Examples of plants indigenous to
4046	Indiana include cattails (typha), bulrushes (scirpus), rushes (jancus), and
4047	sedges (carex)].
4048	e.Plants of the same species must be grouped within the subsurface
4049	constructed wetland.
4050	f.Plant rows must be perpendicular to the direction of flow.
4051	g.Plant rows must be separated by eighteen (18) inches, and plants must be
4052	staggered by nine (9) inches.
4053	h.Shallower root plants must be located near the inlet to the subsurface
4054	constructed wetland, with the deeper root plants located near the outlet of
4055	the subsurface constructed wetland.
4056	i.Plants must be inserted three (3) to four (4) inches into the pea gravel with
4057	the shoots slightly exposed and the roots placed in water. Plant roots
4058	must be kept wet at all times by:
4059	1)The immediate application of effluent; or
	•

4060 4061	2)Filling the subsurface constructed wetland with water to within two (2) to three (3) inches of final grade.
4062	a)The water level must be maintained.
4063	b)Water-soluble plant food must be applied, at the manufacturer's
4064	lowest recommended rate for lawns, to the subsurface
4065	constructed wetland once every three weeks until effluent is
4066	available.
4067	j.If plants do not take hold and show visible signs of growth within ten (10)
4068	weeks, replanting must be done in between the original plants.
4069	7.Requirements after installation of the subsurface constructed wetland.
4070	a. The final grade around the outer berm must divert surface water away from
4071	the subsurface constructed wetland.

4072 4073	Appendix A: Glossary
4074 4075 4076	A number of definitions are grouped under the following words: 'drain', 'grade', 'onsite system', 'pipe', 'slope', 'soil' and 'soil absorption field'. Users of this glossary should become familiar with the location and words defined under these groupings.
4077	ABS: acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.
4078	ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
4079 4080	Aerobic treatment unit (ATU): a unit for the treatment of sewage through the addition of supplemental air or dissolved oxygen by means of mechanical or diffused aeration.
4081 4082	Barrier material: woven or spun-bonded sheet geotextile fabric used to impede or prevent the movement of sand, silt or clay into aggregate or drainpipe.
5RLJ 1JK 4IBA	Bedroom: any room in a residence that <u>is-could be</u> used for the purpose of sleeping and contains an area of <u>forty-fiveseventy</u> (4570) square feet or more, <u>and</u> at least one (1) operable window or exterior door <u>approved</u> for emergency egress or rescue, <u>and</u> , for new construction, <u>a closet</u> .
4087	Benchmark: fixed point whose elevation is known or assumed.
4088 4089 4090	Breakaway flange: a plumbing connection within the dosinge tank or lift station that allows easy connection or disconnection of the pump to the force main by a lifting mechanism without entering the dosinge tank or lift station.
4091 4092	Cam-lock union: a quick disconnect plumbing device, utilizing cams for locking the plumbing fittings of the pump and force main together.
4093 4094 4095 4096 4097	Carbonaceous Bbiochemical oxygen demand, five-day (CBOD₅): the concentration of oxygen (expressed as mg/L) utilized in microorganisms in the oxidation of organic matter during a five day period at temperature of 20° C., analyzed in accordance with Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 20 th Edition (1998) (American Public Health Association) or equivalent.
4098 4099 4100 4101 4102 4103 4104	Commercial facility: any building or place not used exclusively as a residence or residential outbuilding. A <u>Goommercial facility includes</u> , but is not limited to: an office building; a manufacturing facility; a single structure used or intended to be used for permanent or seasonal human habitation for sleeping three (3) or more families (apartment, multiplex, townhouse, or condominium); a motel; a restaurant; a regulated facility <u>as defined in <i>IAC 6-8.2-30</i></u> ; and any grouping of residences served by a cluster onsite system.
4105	Contour: a line connecting points of equal elevation on the surface of a landform.
4106 4107 4108	Corrosion resistant: materials, such as stainless steel, fiberglass, SCH 40 or SCH 80 PVC, or reinforced plastic, that are resistant to gradual wearing away and destruction by a chemical oxidizing process.
4109	Department: Indiana state department of health.
4110 4111	Design daily flow (DDF): assigned peak daily flow of sewage, in gallons per day, from a residence or commercial facility as calculated from Chapter 5, Section 1.

- 4112 **Distribution box:** device designed to equally distribute effluent by gravity from an inlet
- 4113 pipe to outlet pipes.
- 4114 **Disturbance or alteration of a soil absorption field site:** includes, but is not limited to,
- 4115 the following:
- 4116 1. The addition of fill.
- 4117 2. The cutting, scraping, or removal of soil.
- 4118 3. Compaction of soil at the site resulting in densic material.
- 4119 4. Erosion or sedimentation.
- 4120 5. The removal of tree root balls.
- 4121 **Diverter device:** a valve or device that directs effluent from one gravity soil absorption
- 4122 field to another gravity soil absorption field.
- 4123 **Dose tank:** watertight structure into which septic tank effluent discharges for collection
- 4124 and pumping to a soil absorption field.
- 4125 **Drain, foundation:** system of below ground pipes or tiles installed to drain subsurface
- 4126 water from outside of the foundation of a structure or from under an impermeable floor.
- **Drain, interceptor:** part of an onsite system subsurface drainage system that is used to
- 4128 control the seasonal high water table (SH₂O) of the soil. An interceptor drain is located
- on the soil on the upslope side of an onsite system soil absorption field to intercept and
- 4130 remove excess water from the soil. It is connected to a main drain.
- 4131 **Drain, main:** part of an onsite system subsurface drainage system that connects the
- perimeter drain, interceptor drain(s), or segment drain(s), to an existing subsurface drain
- 4133 or to the point of surface discharge.
- 4134 **Drain, perimeter:** part of an onsite system subsurface drainage system that is used to
- 4135 control the seasonal high water table (SH₂O) of the soil. A perimeter drain is located
- 4136 completely around an onsite system soil absorption filed to intercept and remove excess
- 4137 water from the soil. It is connected to a main drain.
- 4138 **Drain, residential or commercial:** pipe in a residence, or commercial facility, ending
- 4139 two (2) feet outside a structure, that receives the discharge from waste pipes and
- 4140 connects to a gravity sewer.
- 4141 **Drain.** segment: part of an onsite system subsurface drainage system that is used to
- 4142 control the seasonal high water table of the soil. It is installed between trenches and
- 4143 sand mounds in conjunction with a perimeter drain or an interceptor drain to intercept
- 4144 and remove excess water from the soil.
- **Drain, subsurface:** underground drainage system not used to lower the seasonal high
- 4146 water table (SH₂0) of an onsite system. They include, but are not limited to, gutter outlet
- 4147 drains, foundation drains, and agricultural drains.
- **Drain, subsurface onsite system:** subsurface drainage system that is used to control
- 4149 the seasonal high water table of the soil in an onsite system soil absorption field. Onsite
- 4150 system subsurface drains include perimeter drains, interceptor drains, segment drains,
- 4151 and main drains up to the point of entry into an existing subsurface drain or to the point
- 4152 of surface discharge.
- 4153 **Drain, surface diversion:** natural or manmade barrier that changes the course of
- overland flow of water around an onsite system soil absorption field.

- 4155 **Drainage outlet:** discharge point from an onsite system main drain.
- 4156 **Drainageway:** channel portion of the landscape in which surface water or rainwater
- runoff gathers intermittently to flow to a lower elevation.
- 4158 **Effluent:** sewage that has received treatment from a septic tank, or other means
- 4159 approved by the department, before treatment in the soil.
- 4160 **Effluent distribution device:** an apparatus for dividing effluent flow between soil
- 4161 absorption field trenches or elevated beds. Effluent distribution devices include, but are
- 4162 not limited to, a distribution box, header and discharge pipes, and or manifolds.
- 4163 Encapsulated float switch: an electrical switch (mercury or mechanical) enclosed
- 4164 within polyurethane resin or plastic on the end of a tether that provides control over the
- pump operation or activates the audiovisual alarm.
- 4166 **Fill:** "Fill" is characterized by one (1) or more of the following:
- 4167 1. No soil horizons;
 - 2. Depositional stratification created by the movement of soil by man;
- 4169 3. A soil horizon that has been covered:
- 4. Soil structure that has been modified or altered;
 - 5. Materials not indigenous to a soil horizon, such as cinders, refuse, and construction materials.
- 4173 Flexible liner: a layer of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), ultraviolet (UV) light resistant
- 4174 polyethylene, or rubber used to prevent the infiltration or exfiltration of water into or out
- 4175 of sewage treatment devices such as site constructed sand filters or constructed
- 4176 wetlands.

4168

4171

4172

- 4177 **Food service wastes:** wastes generated from commercial food service operations that
- 4178 contain high amounts grease, fats or oils, including wastes from food service sinks,
- 4179 disposals, and floor drains.
- **Footprint:** area under an existing or proposed structure as shown on plans.
- 4181 **Grade:** ratio of the difference in elevation and the difference in horizontal distance
- 4182 between two points, expressed as a ratio in the same units, and commonly stated as rise
- over run. For example, a grade of two tenths (0.2) feet to one hundred (100) feet
- 4184 (0.2:100) is the difference in elevation of two tenths (0.2) feet (rise) over a horizontal
- 4185 distance of one hundred (100) feet (run).
- 4186 **Grade, existing:** grade of the surface of soil, soil material, or fill.
- 4187 **Grade, final:** grade of the surface of soil material after completion of landscaping
- 4188 operations.
- 4189 **Grade**, **original**: grade of the surface of soil.
- 4190 **Grade, positive:** downward inclination between two points such that the beginning point
- 4191 is at a higher elevation than the ending point.
- 4192 **Grade, side-slope:** the grade of the sides of a sand mound or other embankment.
- 4193 expressed by surveying convention as the ratio of the difference in horizontal distance
- and the difference in elevation between two points (run over rise). This convention is the
- 4195 inverse of the ratio for grade defined above. For example, a side-slope grade of three to

4196 4197 4198	one (3:1) is the difference in horizontal distance of three (3) feet (run) over an elevation difference of one (1) foot (rise); a side-slope grade of greater than 3:1 refers to an increase in the numerator of this ratio, as in a side-slope grade of 4:1.
4199 4200 4201	Guiderail: corrosion resistant device used for conveying the plumbing connector of the pump to and from the plumbing connection of the force main within the dose tank or lift station without entering the dose tank or lift station.
4202 4203	Local hH ealth officer: local health officer of a local health department as referred to in IC-16-20.
4204 4205 4206	High strength waste: "High strength waste" means septic tank effluent quality in excess of two-hundred and fifty (250) mg/L for <u>carbonaceous</u> biochemical oxygen demand ($\underline{C}BOD_5$) or total suspended solids (TSS).
4207 4208	Hydraulic loading rate: the rate at which effluent may be applied to an infiltrative surface, expressed in gallons per <u>day</u> square foot per day (gpd/ft²).
4209 4210 4211	Infiltrative surface: surface used for the absorption of effluent by soil. For trench systems, trench sidewalls are not included in the calculation of the total infiltrative surface area required for the onsite system.
4212 4213	Level: condition of grade or slope where the difference in elevation (rise) is zero for a given horizontal distance (run).
4214 4215	Local health board: local board of health of a local health department as referred to in IC 16-20.
4216 4217 4218	Local health department: as defined in IC-16-18-2-211, "a department organized by a county or city executive with a board, a health officer, and an operational staff to provide health services to a county, city, or multiple county unit."
4219 4220	Normal flow line: median flow level of water in an open ditch, channel, river, stream, lake, pond, or reservoir.
4221 4222	Normal high water mark: highest elevation of water in an open ditch, channel, river, stream, lake, pond, or reservoir during non-flood times of year.
4223	NRCS: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service.
4224 4225 4226	Onsite system: all equipment and devices necessary for proper onsite conduction, collection, storage, and treatment of sewage, and absorption of sewage in soil, from a residence or commercial facility.
4227 4228 4229	Onsite system approval letter or approval letter: written approval from the department for the construction of a new onsite system, onsite system repair, or soil absorption field replacement.
4230 4231 4232	Onsite system construction permit or construction permit: written approval from a local health department for the construction of a new onsite system, onsite system repair, or soil absorption field replacement.
4233 4234 4235	Onsite system evaluation: evaluation of an existing onsite system that is in failure to determine the cause of failure, and whether the onsite system requires repair or replacement.

- 4236 Onsite system failure or failure: an onsite system that exhibits one or more of the following:
 - 1. Soil absorption field refuses to accept sewage at the rate of application, thereby interfering with the normal use of plumbing fixtures or resulting in the discharge of effluent to the ground surface or to surface waters.
 - Failure of, or damage to, any component of an onsite system, thereby interfering with the normal use of plumbing or resulting on the discharge of effluent to the ground surface or to surface waters.
 - 3. Effluent discharged from the onsite system causing contamination of a potable water supply, ground water, or surface water.

As used throughout this document, "failure" means "onsite system failure".

Onsite system operating permit or operating permit: written approval by a local health department or department, whichever has authority, for the continued use of an onsite system.

Onsite system repair or repair: the repair or replacement of any onsite system component with a like component other than the repair, replacement or expansion of a soil absorption field. As used throughout this document, "repair" means "onsite system repair".

Onsite system, alternative technology: an onsite system that includes:

- 1. A component, equipment, secondary treatment-device unit, or high strength waste device not described in *Technical Specification for Onsite Sewage Systems*, 20032005 Edition, Chapters 1 through 7 for which sufficient research documentation, field performance documentation, or data for use in Indiana has been documented demonstrating that it meets department standards the requirements of 410 IAC 6-8.2-45 and 56.
- 2. An alternative technology soil absorption field as defined under 'soil absorption field, alternative technology' in this glossary.

Onsite system, cluster: an onsite system shared by two (2) or more residences, or two (2) or more commercial facilities, or any combination thereof. A cluster onsite system is a commercial facility onsite system.

Onsite system, commercial facility: onsite system for a commercial facility.

Onsite system, experimental technology: an onsite system that includes:

- A component, equipment, secondary treatment device unit, or high strength waste device not described in *Technical Specification for Onsite Sewage Systems*, 20032005 Edition, Chapters 1 through 7 for which sufficient research, field performance, or data for use in Indiana has not been documented demonstrating that it meets department standards the requirements of 410 IAC 6-8.2-45 and 55.
- 2. An experimental <u>technology</u> soil absorption field <u>technology</u> as <u>defined under</u> <u>'soil absorption field, experimental technology' in this glossary</u>.

Onsite system, new or new onsite system: the construction of an onsite system to serve a new residence or new commercial facility where the residence or commercial facility will not be connected to a wastewater treatment plant or to an existing onsite system.

Onsite system, residential: onsite system for a residence or a residential outbuilding.

4IBA

4250 4259

2RW2

42 4IBA

Technical Specification, Appendix A

- 4281 **Owner:** deed holder of record.
- 4282 **Person:** any individual, partnership, co-partnership, corporation, company, firm,
- 4283 association, society, holding company, trust, trustee, estate, school corporation, school
- 4284 city, school town, school district, any unit of government, or any other legal entity, its or
- 4285 their successors or assigns, or agent of the aforesaid.
- 4286 **Pipe, drainpipe:** pipe with holes or slots located in the bottom of a trench which is back
- 4287 filled with aggregate. It is used to intercept, collect and conduct excess gravitational
- 4288 water away from a soil absorption field.
- 4289 **Pipe, effluent sewer:** pipe that carries effluent by gravity. It is located between the
- septic tank and the distribution box in gravity onsite systems, between the septic tank
- 4291 and the dose tank in flood dose, trench pressure, and sand mound onsite systems, and
- between the distribution box and gravity distribution laterals in gravity, alternating fields,
- 4293 and flood dose onsite systems.
- 4294 **Pipe, effluent force main:** pipe that carries effluent under the pressure of a pump from
- 4295 the dose tank to the distribution box in flood dose onsite systems or to the manifold in
- 4296 trench pressure and sand mound onsite systems.
- 4297 **Pipe**, **gravity distribution lateral**: pipe with holes that is located in the aggregate of soil
- 4298 absorption field trenches of gravity, alternating field, and flood dose onsite systems and
- 4299 that distributes effluent to the soil.
- 4300 **Pipe, gravity sewer:** pipe, starting two (2) feet outside a structure, that carries sewage
- 4301 from the residential or commercial drain to an onsite system or sewerage system.
- 4302 **Pipe, manifold:** pipe, located at the end of the force main in trench pressure and sand
- 4303 mound onsite systems, that distributes effluent to pressure distribution laterals.
- 4304 **Pipe, pressure distribution lateral:** pipe with holes that distributes effluent under the
- 4305 pressure of a pump to the soil. It is located in the aggregate of soil absorption field
- 4306 trenches of the trench pressure onsite system, and in the aggregate bed of sand mound
- 4307 onsite systems.
- 4308 **Pipe, sewage force main:** pipe that carries sewage under pressure of a pump from a
- 4309 sewage lift station to a sewer.
- 4310 **Plan submittal:** all information required for the local health department or department to
- 4311 review the design, location, construction, maintenance, and operation of a proposed
- 4312 onsite system. A plan submittal includes, but is not limited to, an application, written site
- 4313 evaluation report, property plat plan and onsite system plan.
- 4314 **Plat plan:** official plat of a property, required by IC-36-7-3, and as recorded through a
- 4315 local or county plan commission, or the office of the recorder of a county where no plan
- 4316 commission exists.
- 4317 Plow pan: a compacted layer of soil formed during tilling operations. It typically results
- 4318 from tilling with a moldboard plow, causing excessive smearing and compaction. It is
- 4319 also referred to cultivation pan, furrow pan, or tillage pan.
- 4320 **Ponding:** seasonal high water table at a higher elevation than the existing soil surface.
- 4321 **Positive outlet:** device or structure allowing for drainage by gravity.

4322 4323 4324 4325	Primary treatment: a waste treatment process that takes place in a treatment unitseptic tank and allows those substances in sewage that readily settle or float to be separated from the sewage being treated. Primary treatment is typically achieved through the use of a septic tank.
4326	PVC: polyvinyl chloride.
4327	Public water supply: public water supply as defined in IC 13-11-2-177.
4328 4329 4330 4331 4332 4333	Recirculating sand filter: a filter using a sand media for secondary treatment of septic tank effluent in which a portion of the filtered effluent is mixed with septic tank effluent in a recirculation tank for application to the filter. OR A biological and physical treatment process consisting of a bed of sand to which septic tank effluent is distributed and then collected with the collected effluent recirculated through the sand bed filter and/or recirculating tank prior to discharge to the soil absorption system.
4334 4335	Redoximorphic features: soil characteristics formed by the processes of reduction, translocation and oxidation of iron and manganese oxides in seasonally saturated soils.
4336 4337 4338 4339 4340	Regulated facility: any facility regulated under Indiana Administrative Code of the department or other state agency by law including, but not limited to, the following: such as a school facility, a child care facility, a long-term care facility, an acute care facility, a correctional facility, a state facility, a mobile home park, a campground, or an agricultural labor camp.
4341 4342 4343 4344	Regulatory (Base) flood elevation: Elevation of any flood having a one (1) percent probability of being exceeded or equaled on any given year, as calculated by a method and procedure which is acceptable to and approved by the Indiana Department of Natural Resources.
4345 4346	Residence: a single structure, used or intended to be used for permanent or seasonal human habitation for sleeping one (1) or two (2) families.
4347 4348 4349	Residential outbuilding: a building, for the private use of the owner, located on the property of a residence and not intended to be used for permanent or seasonal human habitation or sleeping.
4350 4351	Runoff: that portion of precipitation or irrigation on a landform that does not infiltrate soil, but instead discharges from the landform (often called surface runoff).
4352 4353	Sanitary vault privy: a device, using a watertight vault, for the collection of human excrement. It does not mean a composting toilet or an incinerating toilet.
4354 4355 4356	Seasonal high water table (SH ₂ O): upper limit of soil saturated with water for periods long enough for anaerobic conditions to affect soil color. In some cases, a dry zone may underlie the seasonal high water table.
4357 4358 4359	Secondary treatment or secondary treatment unit: any biological, chemical or physical process or system for improving sewage effluent quality after primary treatment in a septic tank and prior to discharge to a soil absorption field.
4360 4361	Septic tank: watertight structure into which sewage discharges for settling and anaerobic solids digestion.
4362 4363	Sewage: all human excrement and water-carried waste derived from ordinary living processes. For the purposes of <i>410 IAC 6-8.2</i> , sewage is wastewater.

4364	Sewage, effluent: see effluent
4365 4366	Sewerage system: system of sewers that conveys sewage away from a property on which it originates to a WTP.
4367 4368 4369 4370 4371	Slope (see also downslope and upslope): ratio of the difference in elevation and the difference in horizontal distance between two points on the surface of a landform, expressed as a percent, and commonly stated as rise over run. For example, a slope of one (1) percent is the difference in elevation of one (1) foot (rise) over a horizontal distance of one hundred (100) feet (run).
4372 4373	Slope , Pdownslope : downward inclination between two points on a landform such that the beginning point is at a higher elevation than the ending point.
4374 4375 4376 4377	Slope, footslope: component of a slope that forms the concave surface at the base of a hillslope just upslope of a toeslope. Slope, positive: downward inclination between two points on a landform such that the beginning point is at a higher elevation than the ending point.
4378 4379	Slope, toe slope: component of a slope that forms a gentle inclined surface at the base of a hill and grades into a valley or closed depression.
4380 4381	Slope , Uupslope : upward inclination between two points on a landform such that the beginning point is at a lower elevation than the ending point.
4382 4383	Smearing: mechanical sealing of the natural pores of soil along an excavated or tilled surface.
4384 4385 4386 4387	Soil: natural, non-filled, mineral or organic matter on the surface of the earth that shows the effects of genetic and environmental factors. These factors include climate (water and temperature effects), microorganisms, macro-organisms, and topography acting on a parent material over time.
4388	Soil absorption: process that uses soil to treat and dispose of effluent.
4389 4390	Soil absorption field: the portion of the onsite system into which effluent discharges for absorption by the soil.
4391 4392	Onsite systemSoil absorption field replacement: the replacement or expansion of a soil absorption field.
4393 4304 4IBA	Soil absorption field, alternative technology: any soil absorption field technology or design not described in <i>Technical Specification for Onsite Sewage Systems</i> , 20032005 Edition, Chapters 6 and 7 for which sufficient research, field performance, or data for use in Indiana has been documented demonstrating that it meets department standards the
4397	requirements of 410 IAC 6-8.2-45 and 56.
4398 4300	Soil absorption field, experimental technology: any soil absorption field technology –or design not described in <i>Technical Specification for Onsite Sewage Systems</i> ,
4IBA	20032005 Edition, Chapters 6 and 7 for which sufficient research, field performance, or data for use in Indiana has not been documented demonstrating that it meets
4402	department standards the requirements of 410 IAC 6-8.2-45 and 55.
4403	Soil boring: small diameter excavation used to provide a soil profile analysis.

4404 4405	Soil compaction: increase in soil bulk density caused by the application of mechanical forces. Soil compaction results in reduced soil porosity and reduced soil permeability.
4406 4407 4408 4409	Soil horizon: layer of soil or soil material approximately parallel to the land surface and differing from adjacent genetically related layers in physical, chemical, and biological properties. These properties include soil color, structure, texture and consistency, kinds and numbers of organisms present, and degree of acidity or alkalinity.
4410 4411 4412	Soil loading rate, SLR: design rate at which effluent may be applied to the infiltrative surface of a soil absorption field, expressed in gallons per day per square foot per day (gpd/ft²).
4413	Soil material: any soil displaced from its original position within a soil profile.
4414 4415	Soil mMunsell® notation: a standard designation of color by degrees of three variables—hue, value, and chroma.
4416 4417	Soil pit: large excavation made into soil where a sidewall is exposed for examination to provide a soil profile analysis.
4418 4419	Soil profile: vertical section of the soil through all its horizons and extending into the underlying parent material.
4420 4421 4422 4423 4424	Soil profile report: a written description and interpretation of the physical, and chemical, and biological properties of a soil, from soil sample sites, using the guidelines set forth in soil manuals, technical bulletins, and handbooks of the NRCS (see Appendix D, Organizations & Resources for guidelines, soil manuals, technical bulletins, and handbooks of the NRCS).
4425 4426	Soil sample site: boring or pit at a soil absorption field sitedescribed in a written site evaluation report.
4427 4428	Soil scientist: individual registered as a professional soil scientist with the Indiana Registry of Soil Scientists (IRSS) as provided for under IC 25-31.5.
4429 4430 4431	Soil treatment zone: the zone within a soil profile for treating sewage effluent. For a trench onsite system, it is the twenty-four (24) inches below the infiltrative surface. For a sand mound onsite system, it is the twenty (20) inches below original grade.
4432 4433 4434 4435 4436	Soil, compacted soil material: soil material that has at least one (1) of the following properties caused by human activity: 1. Bulk density (when moist) greater than 1.75 g/cm ³ ; 2. Platy soil structure; 3. Material that limits the growth of roots to ped faces.
4437 4438	Soil, cover: mineral soil material, capable of sustaining plant growth, placed over a soil absorption field.
4439 4440 4441 4442 4443	Soil, dense till: often identified as a Cd horizon, must have two (2) or more of the following: 1. Presence of carbonate minerals (calcareous); 2. Bulk density (when moist) greater than 1.75 g/cm³; 3. Non-sorted and non-stratified material;
4444	4. Prismatic structure with calcareous coats on prism faces:

4445 5. Platy structure within prisms.

4446

4447

4448

4449

4450

4451 4452

4453

4454

4455

4456

4457 4458

4459

4460 4461

4462

4463

4464

4465 4466

4467 4468

4469

4470

Soil, densic material (USDA, NRCS): relatively unaltered materials (do not meet requirements for any other named diagnostic horizons nor any other diagnostic soil characteristic) that have a noncemented rupture-resistance class. The bulk density or the organization is such that roots cannot enter, except in cracks. These are mostly earthy materials, such as till, volcanic mudflows, and some mechanically compacted materials, for example, mine spoils. Some noncemented rock can be densic materials if they are dense or resistant enough to keep roots from entering, except in cracks. Densic materials are noncemented and thus differ from paralithic materials and the material below a lithic contact, both of which are cemented. Densic materials have, at their upper boundary, a densic contact if they have no cracks or if the spacing of cracks that roots can enter is ten (10) centimeters (cm) or more. These materials can be used to differentiate soil series if the materials are within the series control section.

Soil, fragic soil properties: include

- a. Materials meeting the definition of a fragipan in Soil Taxonomy, USDA, NRCS;
- b. Materials meeting the definition of fragic soil properties in Soil Taxonomy, USDA, NRCS.

Soil, hydric: soil that formed under conditions of saturation, flooding, or ponding long enough during the growing season to develop anaerobic conditions in the upper part.

Soil, layers transitional to dense till: often identified as BC or CB horizons, must have two (2) or more of the following:

- 1. Presence of carbonate minerals (calcareous);
- Bulk density (when moist) greater than 1.65 g/cm³;
- 3. Non-sorted and non-stratified material;
 - 4. Prismatic structure with calcareous coats or clay films, or both, on prism faces:
 - 5. Platy structure within prisms.
- 4471 Soil, limnic soil material: see definition in Soil Taxonomy, USDA, NRCS.
- 4472 Soil, non-sorted material: a material with a wide range of particle sizes, e.g., sand, silt, 4473 clay, and often rock fragments; by contrast, sorted material has a narrow range of 4474 particle sizes, e.g., loess or eolian sand.
- 4475 Soil, non-stratified material: a material that is not in layers or in very thick layers; by 4476 contrast, stratified material is deposited in layers, e.g., outwash.
- 4477 Soil, organic soil material: see definition in Soil Taxonomy, USDA, NRCS.
- 4478 Start of Cconstruction: includes, but is not limited to, site improvements related to a 4479 residence or commercial facility, and includes earth-moving operations, excavation of an existing grade for a foundation or footings, delivery of construction materials to the 4480 4481 property. or delivery of manufactured housing.
- 4482 Storm water detention basin: excavation with a positive outlet that completely empties 4483 all water between storms.
- 4484 Storm water detention pond (or wet bottom detention basin): excavation with a 4485 permanent water level and positive outlet that empties the volume of storm runoff 4486 between storms.

4487 4488 4489	Storm water retention facility: excavation with no positive outlet that retains storm runoff for an indefinite amount of time. It removes water only though infiltration in the soil and evaporation.
4490 4491 4492 4493	Structure: anything that alters the natural flow of surface or subsurface water. Structures include, but are not limited to, residences, commercial facilities, foundations, slabs, garages, patios, barns, above and below ground swimming pools, retaining walls, roads, driveways, and parking areas.
4494 4495	Submersible effluent pump: a pump that pumps only wastewater effluent with minimal solids and is totally submerged in the wastewater of the dosinge tank or lift station.
4496 4497 4498 4499	Tank(s): a rectangle or cylindrical vessel used to store, treat and dispose of wastewater. Lincluding but not limited to: sanitary vault privyies vaults, temporary sewage holding tanks, septic tanks, dosinge tanks, and aeration aerobic treatment units (ATU's).
4500 4501	Technical specification: document incorporated by reference in <i>IAC 410 6-8.2</i> entitled "Technical Specification for On-Site Sewage Disposal, 200135 Edition").
4502 4503	Temporary sewage holding tank: a watertight tank temporarily used to receive and store sewage pending its delivery to an IDEM approved treatment facility disposal.
4504 4505 4506 4507	Total nitrogen (TN): the combined organic nitrogen, ammonia, nitrite and nitrate (expressed in mg/L) as analyzed in accordance with <i>Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater</i> , 20 th Edition (1998) (American Public Health Association) or equivalent.
4508 4509 4510 4511	Total suspended solids (TSS): the quantity of solids (expressed as mg/L) which can be readily removed from a well-mixed sample with standard laboratory filtering procedures in accordance with <i>Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater</i> . 20 th Edition (1998) (American Public Health Association) or equivalent.
4512 4513	Trench depth, final: vertical distance from final grade after placement of cover soil and landscaping to the infiltrative surface of an soil absorption-trench system.
4514 4515	Trench depth, original: vertical distance from existing grade to the infiltrative surface of an soil absorption trench system.
4516 4517	Waste pipes: system of pipes in a residence, or commercial facility, that carries sewage to a residential or commercial drain.
4518	Wastewater: see sewage.
4519 4520 4521 4522	Wastewater treatment plant (WTP): a system of treatment works as defined in IC 13-11-2-258 installed to treat sewage, industrial wastes, or other wastes delivered by a system of sewers, whether owned or operated the state, a municipality, or a person, firm, or corporation. The term does not include onsite systems.
4523	Water supply well: any annular excavation used for drawing water out of the ground.
4524	Wetland: land so defined by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
4525 4526	Written site evaluation report: includes soil absorption field site characteristics, a soil profile report, and soil profile characteristics.

Appendix B: Terms

AB width, aggregate bed

d diameter

DDF design daily flow fps feet per second gpd gallons per day

gpd/ft² gallons per day per square foot

gpm gallons per minute

gpm/hole gallons per minute per hole gpm/lf gallons per minute per lineal foot

 $\begin{array}{ll} H_D & & \text{design head} \\ H_F & & \text{friction loss head} \end{array}$

H_S static head

IDEM Indiana Department of Environmental Management

IDNR Indiana Department of Natural Resources

INDOT Spec. # Indiana Department of Transportation, 1999 Standard

Specifications for Aggregates and SandFine Aggregates

L length

lateral_{OD} outside diameter, distribution lateral

LDR lateral discharge rate

If lineal foot

psi pounds per square inch

Q flow (in gpm)
SLR soil loading rate
TDH total dynamic heald
TDR total discharge rate

TW total width v velocity vol volume

vol_{FM} volume, force main vol_M volume, manifold

W width

Appendix C: Figures

Figure 3-4, Soil Loading Rates for OSS	112
Figure 5-1, Standards for Calculating Sewage Flows for Commercial Facilities	116
Figure 5-4, Pipe Diameter, Flow (gpm), Velocity (v), and Friction Loss Head (H _f)	117
Figure 5-5, Determination of Manifold Diameters (inches)	118

Figure 3-4							
	Soil	Loading		or OSS ^{1,2}			
Structure/Consistence without densic material or fragic soil properties							
		without d				ties I	densic
			strong	moderate	weak		material or
Texture	sg	gr, pl ²	abk sbk	abk sbk	abk sbk	structureless massive	fragic soil properties
			pr	pr	<mark>pr</mark>		
Gravel (GR) Very Coarse Sand (VCOS)	> 1.20						< 0.25
Loamy Very Coarse Sand (LVCOS) Coarse Sand (COS)	> 1.20						< 0.25
Medium Sand ³ (S)	1.20	1.20			1.20		< 0.25
Loamy Coarse Sand (LCOS)	1.20	1.20			1.20		< 0.25
Fine Sand (FS) Very Fine Sand (VFS) Loamy Sand (LS)	0.60	0.60		0.60	0.60	0.60	<mark>< 0.25</mark>
Loamy Fine Sand (LFS) Loamy Very Fine Sand (LVFS)	0.75	0.60		0.75	0.75	0.75	<mark><-0.25</mark>
Coarse Sandy Loam (COSL) Sandy Loam (SL)		0.60		0.60	0.60	0.60	< 0.25
Fine Sandy Loam (FSL) Very Fine Sandy Loam (VFSL)		0.75		0.60	0.60	0.60	< 0.25
Loam (L)		0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	< 0.25
		0.75	0.75	0.50	0.50	0.50	< 0.25
Silt Loam (SIL)		0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	< 0.25
Silt (SI)		0.75	0.75	0.50	0.30	0.30	< 0.25
Sandy Clay Loam (SCL)		0.50 0.60	0.50 0.60	0.50 0.50	0.50 0.30	0.50 0.30	< 0.25 < 0.25
Clay Loam (CL)		0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	< 0.25
Silty Clay Loam (SICL) Sandy Clay (SC)		0.60	0.60	0.30	0.25	0.25	< 0.25
Silty Clay (SIC)	1	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	< 0.25
Clay (C)		0.60	0.50	0.30	0.25	0.25	< 0.25
Bedrock, Marl, Muck,		SLR of	< 0.25 or	SLR > 1.2	, whiche	ver is applica	ble
Ortstein, and Peat		SLR of	< 0.25 or	SLR > 1.2	, whiche	ver is applica	<mark>ble</mark>
Legend for Determining SL	Shape of Structure: sg: single grained gr: granular				abk: angular blocky sbk: subangular block		
Subsurface OSDS Not Applicable			: platy		pr:	prismatic	

Soil Loading Rates for OSS^{1,2}

- ¹ Mine spoils and fill are excluded from this table.
- The following are assigned a soil loading rate (SLR) of < 0.25 gpd/ft² or a SLR > 1.2 gpd/ft², whichever is applicable:
 - •compact glacial till (see densic material, special note B.);
 - ecoprogenous earth;
 - •fragipan;
 - •soils that have fragic soil properties (see special note C.);
 - platy structure (pl) caused by compaction;
 - massive structure with firm and very firm consistence and a texture that contains seventy (70)
 percent or less sand; and
 - •soils with more than thirty-five (35) percent [weighted average volume within upper forty (40) inches of soil profile] of rock fragments greater than three (3) inches in diameter.
- ³ Has a particle size of 0.25 to 0.50 millimeters (mm).

SPECIAL NOTES:

- A.The transitional BC, Bk and CB horizons, that developed in glacial till and have soil properties that are similar to densic material (see special note B.), are assigned the same SLR as the underlying C horizons.
- B.Densic materials (USDA, NRCS) are relatively unaltered materials (do not meet requirements for any other named diagnostic horizons nor any other diagnostic soil characteristic) that have a noncemented rupture resistance class. The bulk density or the organization is such that roots cannot enter, except in cracks. These are mostly earthy materials, such as till, volcanic mudflows, and some mechanically compacted materials, for example, mine spoils. Some noncemented rocks can be densic materials if they are dense or resistant enough to keep roots from entering, except in cracks.

Densic materials are noncemented and thus differ from paralithic materials and the material below a lithic contact, both of which are cemented.

Densic materials have, at their upper boundary, a densic contact if they have no cracks or if the spacing of cracks that roots can enter is ten (10) centimeters (cm) or more. These materials can be used to differentiate soil series if the materials are within the series control section.

C.Fragic soil properties (USDA, NRCS) are the essential properties of a fragipan. They have neither the layer thickness nor volume requirements for the fragipan. Fragic soil properties are in subsurface horizons, although they can be at or near the surface in truncated soils. Aggregates with fragic soil properties have a firm or firmer rupture resistance class and a brittle manner of failure when soil water is at or near field capacity. Air-dry fragments of the natural fabric, five (5) to ten (10) centimeters (cm) in diameter, slake when they are submerged in water. Aggregates with fragic soil properties show evidence of pedogenesis, including one or more of the following: oriented clay within the matrix or on faces of peds, redoximorphic features within the matrix or on faces of peds, strong or moderate soil structure, and coatings of albic materials or uncoated silt and sand grains on faces of peds or in seams. Peds with these properties are considered to have fragic soil properties regardless of whether or not the density and brittleness are pedogenic.

Soil Load Rates for Subsurface Onsite Systems

A: Soil Materials Not Suitable for a Soil Absorption Field

Soil Materials Not Suitable for a Soil Absorption Field:

- 1. Within the soil profile to a depth of sixty (66)- inches:
 - Any material in a soil profile that has >greater than four (4)² inches of organic soil material;
 - b. Any material in a soil profile that has >greater than four (4)² inches of limnic soil material.
- 2. In, or within the ten (10)² inches above, the soil treatment zone:
 - a. Fill material;
 - b. Compacted soil material.
- 3. In the soil treatment zone:
 - a. Material with high coarse fragment content:
 - 1) If soil material <less than or equal to 2mm has <less than 27% percent clay, >greater than 35% percent (volume) coarse fragments;
 - 2) If soil material <less than or equal to 2mm has >greater than or equal to 27% percent clay, >greater than 50% percent (volume) coarse fragments;
 - b. Material in coarse sand and loamy coarse sand texture class in which COS + VCOS >greater than 45% percent, as determined by laboratory analysis of sample with materials >greater than 2 mm removed;
 - c. Bedrock;
 - d. Densic material;
 - e. Dense till;
 - f. Layers transitional to dense till;
 - g. Material with fragic properties;
 - h. Soil material with a clay content >greater than 40% and:
 - 1) COLE (coefficient of linear extensibility) >greater than 0.06; or
 - 2) PVC (potential volume change) >greater than 4.

Definitions:

- 1. Compacted soil material is soil material that has at least one (1) of the following properties caused by human activity:
 - a. Bulk density ≥greater than 1.75 g-/cm⁻³;
 - b. Platy soil structure;
 - c. Material that limits the growth of roots to ped faces.
- Densic material: see definition 'soil, densic material' in Glossary Soil Taxonomy, USDA, NRCS.
- 3. Dense till (often identified as a Cd horizon) must have two (2) or more of the following:
 - a. Presence of carbonate minerals (calcareous);
 - b. Bulk density (when moist) >greater than 1.75 g/cm³;
 - c. Non-sorted and non-stratified material;
 - d. Prismatic structure with calcareous coats on prism faces;
 - e. Platy structure within prisms.

Soil Load Rates for Subsurface Onsite Systems

A: Soil Materials Not Suitable for a Soil Absorption Field

Fill material is soil material not in its normal position in a soil profile—the material has been mixed, transported, or both.

- 4. Fill: see definition 'fill' in Glossary.
- 5. Fragic soil properties include:
 - a. Materials meeting the definition of a fragipan in Soil Taxonomy, USDA, NRCS;
 - b. Materials meeting the definition of fragic soil properties in Soil Taxonomy, USDA, NRCS.
- 6. <u>Layers transitional to dense till (often identified as BC or CB horizons) must have two (2) or more of the following:</u>
 - a. Presence of carbonate minerals (calcareous);
 - b. Bulk density (when moist) >greater than 1.65 g-/cm⁻³;
 - c. Non-sorted and non-stratified material;
 - d. Prismatic structure with calcareous coats or clay films, or both, on prism faces;
 - e. Platy structure within prisms.
- 7. Limnic soil material: see definition in Soil Taxonomy, USDA, NRCS.
- 8. Organic soil material: see definition in Soil Taxonomy, USDA, NRCS.
- 9. Soil treatment zone is the zone within a soil profile for treating sewage effluent. For a trench onsite sewage system, it is the twenty-four (24)" inches below the infiltrative surface. For a sand mound onsite sewage system, it is the twenty (20)" inches below the soil surfaceoriginal grade.
- 10. Non-sorted material is a material with a wide range of particle sizes, e.g., sand, silt, clay, and often rock fragments; by contrast, sorted material has a narrow range of particle sizes, e.g., loess or eolian sand.
- 11. Non-stratified material is a material that is not in layers or in very thick layers; by contrast, stratified material is deposited in layers, e.g., outwash.

Add above definitions to Appendix A: Glossary

Figure 3-4 Soil Load Rates for Subsurface-Onsite Systems B: Subsurface Onsite Systems (gpd/ft²)¹

		Structure ⁴²			
<u>Texture</u>	Parent Material	<u>sg</u>	Weak abk, sbk; all gr, pl, & pr	Strong & moderate abk, sbk	Structure- less or Massive & fr or vfr
Coarse Sand (COS) ²³	All	1.20			
Loamy Coarse Sand (LCOS) ²³	All	1.20	1.20		
Sand (S) Fine Sand (FS) Very Fine Sand (VFS) Loamy Sand (LS) Loamy Fine Sand (LFS) Loamy Very Fine Sand (LVFS)	All	0.60	<u>0.60</u>		
Coarse Sandy Loam (COSL) Sandy Loam (SL)	Wisconsin till		<u>0.40</u>	<u>0.50</u>	
Fine Sandy Loam (FSL) Very Fine Sandy Loam (VFSL)	Other	0.50	0.50	<u>0.60</u>	0.50
Loam (L)	Illinoian & Wisconsin till, Lacustrine		0.3025	0.30	
	Other		0. 5 40	0.50	0.40
Silt Loam (SIL)	Alluvium, Loess		<u>0.40</u>	<u>0.50</u>	0.30
Silt (SI)	<u>Other</u>		0.30	<u>0.40</u>	
Sandy Clay Loam (SCL)	All		<u>0.30</u>	<u>0.40</u>	
Clay Loam (CL)	Loess, limestone (red soil mat'l)4		0.30	0.40	
Silty Clay Loam (SICL)	<u>Other</u>		0.25	0.30	
Sandy Clay (SC)34	All		0.25	0.30	
Cilty Clay (010)34	Lacustrine, Wisconsin till			<u>0.25</u>	
Silty Clay (SIC) ³⁴ Clay (C) ³⁴	Loess, limestone (red soil mat'l)4		<u>0.25</u>	0.25	
3.67	<u>Other</u>			<u>0.30</u>	

¹ Except as listed as 'not suitable' under "A: Soil Material Not Suitable for a Soil Absorption Field."

⁴² Structure defined is always for the primary structure.

²³ COS + VCOS < 45%, as determined by laboratory analysis of sample with materials > 2 mm removed.

Except as defined as not suitable under 'Soil Conditions Materials Not Suitable for a Soil Absorption Field', Section 3. h., of this figure.

⁴⁵ Any soil with a HUE of 5 YR or redder.

Soil Load Rates for Above Ground-Onsite Systems

C: Above Ground Onsite Systems (gpd/ft²)1

		Structure ²			
<u>Texture</u>	Parent Material	<u>sq</u>	Weak abk, sbk; all gr, pl, & pr	Strong & moderate abk, sbk	Structure- less or Massive & fr or vfr
Coarse Sand (COS)3	All	<u>1.20</u>		_	
Loamy Coarse Sand (LCOS)3	All	1.20	1.20		
Sand (S) Fine Sand (FS) Very Fine Sand (VFS) Loamy Sand (LS) Loamy Fine Sand (LFS) Loamy Very Fine Sand (LVFS)	All	0.60	<u>0.60</u>		
Coarse Sandy Loam (COSL) Sandy Loam (SL)	Wisconsin till		<u>0.60</u>	<u>0.60</u>	
Fine Sandy Loam (FSL) Very Fine Sandy Loam (VFSL)	Other	0.60	0.60	0.60	<u>0.50</u>
Loam (L)	Illinoian & Wisconsin till, Lacustrine		0.50	0.50	
	<u>Other</u>		<u>0.50</u>	<u>0.50</u>	<u>0.40</u>
Silt Loam (SIL)	Alluvium, Loess		<u>0.50</u>	0.50	0.30
Silt (SI)	Other		<u>0.50</u>	<u>0.50</u>	
Sandy Clay Loam (SCL)	All		<u>0.50</u>	<u>0.50</u>	
Clay Loam (CL)	Loess, limestone (red soil mat'l)4		<u>0.25</u>	0.25	
Silty Clay Loam (SICL)	Other		0.25	0.25	
Sandy Clay (SC) ⁴	All		<u>0.25</u>	<u>0.25</u>	
Silty Clay (SIC) ³⁴	Lacustrine, Wisconsin till			<u>0.25</u>	
Clay (C) ³⁴	Loess, limestone (red soil mat'l)4		0.25	<u>0.25</u>	
J (-)	<u>Other</u>			<u>0.25</u>	

¹ Except as listed as 'not suitable' under "A: Soil Material Not Suitable for a Soil Absorption Field."

⁴² Structure defined is always for the primary structure.

²³ COS + VCOS < 45%, as determined by laboratory analysis of sample with materials > 2 mm removed.

Except as defined as not suitable under 'Soil Conditions Materials Not Suitable for a Soil Absorption Field', Section 3. h., of this figure.

⁴⁵ Any soil with a HUE of 5 YR or redder.

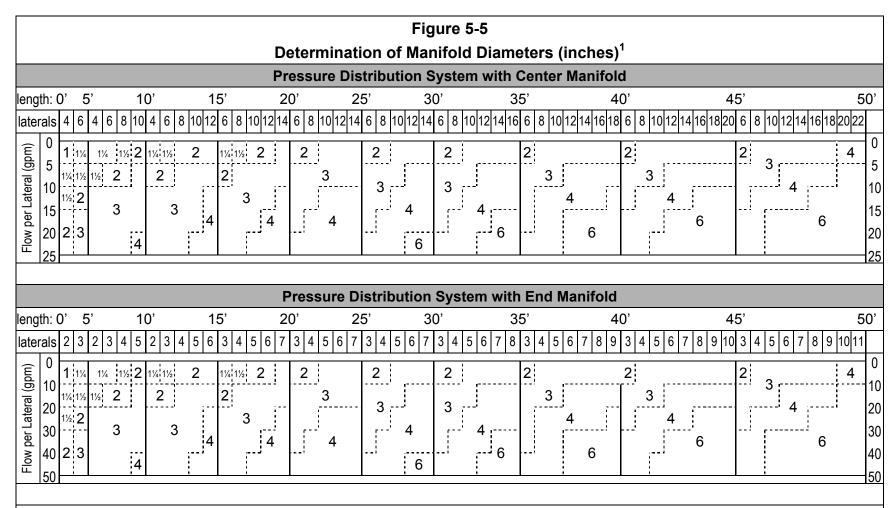
Figure 5-1 Standards for Calculating Sewage Flows for Commercial Facilities*			
Type of Establishment	Design Daily Flow, DDF (gpd)		
Agricultural Labor Camp	50 per occupant		
Airport	3 per passenger 20 per employee		
Apartment	200 per one-bedroom 300 per two-bedroom 350 per three-bedroom		
Assembly Hall	3 per seat		
Athletic Field (Baseball, soccer, etc.)	1 per participant and spectator with additions for concession stands		
Auction & Flea Market	3 per customer		
Banquet Caterer	10 per person		
Beauty Salon a. perm or color changes b. cut with wash c. cut without wash	35 per customer 10 per customer 5 per customer		
Bed & Breakfast	150 per bedroom		
Bowling Alley a. with bar and/ or food b. without food service	125 per lane 75 per lane		
Bus Station	3 per passenger		
Youth Campsground Organizational: a.with flush toilets, showers, central kitchen	40 per camper 20 per camper		
b.a. without flush toilets, privy use, central dining hall, no showers, handwashing Recreational Vehicle Campgrounds: a. with individual sewer connection (independent)Recretional vehicle	35 per campsite		
 b. without individual sewer connection (dependent)Park model c. Vacation mobile home 	50 per campsite		
	150 per campsite		
Church a. with full kitchen	5 per sanctuary seat		
b. with warming kitchenc. without kitchen	4 per sanctuary seat 3 per sanctuary seat		

Figure 5-1				
Standards for Calculating Sewage Flows for Commercial Facilities*				
Type of Establishment	Design Daily Flow, DDF (gpd)			
Condominium				
Multi-Family Dwelling				
a. one-bedroom b. two-bedroom	200 unit 300 unit			
c. three-bedroom	350 unit			
Conferences	10 per attendee			
Correctional Facilities	120 per inmate			
Day Care Centers	20 per person			
Dentist Office	200 per chair 75 per dentist 75 per dental technician 20 per support staff			
Doctor's Office	75 per doctor 75 per nurse 20 per support staff			
Factory				
a. with showers b. without showers	35 per employee 20 per employee			
Fire Station	20 per employee			
a. Manned	75 per fireman			
b. Unmanned	35 per fireman			
Food Service Operations				
a. Restaurant (not 24-hour)	35 per seat			
b. Restaurant, 24-hour	50 per seat			
c. Restaurant (not 24-hour), along Interstate	50 per seat			
d. Restaurant, 24-hour, along Interstate	70 per seat			
e. Tavern/Cocktail Lounge	35 per seat			
f. Curb Service (drive-in)	50 per car space			
Golf comfort station (mid-course)	1.5 times maximum number of golfers			
Golf (main clubhouse)	5 times maximum number of golfer with additions for food service & showers			
Hospital, medical facilities	200 per bed			
Hotels	100 per room			

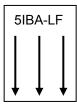
Standards for Calculating Sewage	e Flowe for Commercial Facilities			
Type of Establishment	Design Daily Flow, DDF (gpd)			
Kennels & Vet Clinics				
a. Cages b. Inside Runs c. Outside Runs d. Grooming e. Surgery	5 per cage 10 per run 20 per run 10 per animal 50 per surgery room			
Staff:	75 per veterinary doctor 75 per veterinary assistant 20 per support staff			
Mental Health Facility	100 per patient			
Mobile Home Park	200 per lot			
Motel	100 per room			
Nursing Home	100 per bed			
Office Building a. without showers b. with showers	20 per employee 35 per employee			
Outpatient Surgical Center	50 per patient			
Picnic Area	5 per visitor			
Race Tracks a. Attendee b. Staff	5 per attendee 20 per staff			
Residential Cluster OSS	120 per bedroom			
School a. Elementary b. Secondary	15 per pupil 25 per pupil			
Service Stations a. Convenience store/service center b. Station with only 2 restrooms c. Station with only unisex restroom d. Automatic Self Cleaning Bathroom	1000 w/ additions for food prep. & seating 400 per restroom 600 per restroom 60 per day			
Shopping Center	0.1 per square foot of floor space, plus 20 per employee			
Swimming Pool Bathhouse	10 per swimmer			
Theater a. Drive-in b. Inside Building * For establishments not mentioned in this figure, contact the department before design.				

Figure 5-4							
	Pipe Diameter, Flow (gpm), Velocity (v), and Friction Loss Head (H _f) ¹						
Flow (gpm)	1"	1 1⁄4"	1 ½"	2"	2 ½"	3"	4"
Q	v H _f	v H _f	v H _f	v H _f	v H _f	v H _f	v H _f
1	.37 .11						
2	.74 .38	.43 .10					
3	1.11 .78	.64 .21	.47 .10	1		1	
4	1.49 1.31	.86 .35	.63 .16				
5	1.86 1.92	1.07 .52	.79 .24				
6	2.23 2.70	1.29 .71	.95 .33	.57 .10			
8	2.97 4.59	1.72 1.19	1.26 .56	.77 .17			
10	3.71 6.90	2.15 1.78	1.58 .83	.96 .25	.67 .11		
15	5.57 14.7	3.22 3.76	2.37 1.74	1.43 .52	1.01 .22		
20	7.43 25.2	4.29 6.42	3.16 2.96	1.91 .87	1.34 .37	.87 .13	
25	9.28 38.6	5.37 9.74	3.94 4.46	2.39 1.29	1.68 .54	1.09 .19	
30		6.44 13.6	4.73 6.27	2.87 1.81	2.01 .76	1.30 .26	
35		7.51 18.2	5.52 8.40	3.35 2.42	2.35 1.01	1.52 .35	.88 .10
40		8.59 23.6	6.30 10.7	3.83 3.12	2.68 1.28	1.74 .44	1.01 .12
45	1		7.09 13.5	4.30 3.85	3.02 1.54	1.95 .55	1.13 .15
50			7.88 16.5	4.78 4.68	3.35 1.93	2.17 .67	1.26 .18
60			9.47 23.6	5.74 6.62	4.02 2.72	2.60 .94	1.51 .25
70				6.70 8.86	4.69 3.67	3.04 1.25	1.76 .33
80	:			7.65 11.5	5.36 4.69	3.47 1.59	2.02 .42
90				8.60 14.3	6.03 5.83	3.91 1.99	2.27 .52
100					6.70 7.13	4.34 2.42	2.52 .63
125					8.38 10.9	5.43 3.72	3.15 .96
150						6.51 5.16	3.78 1.34
175						7.60 6.90	4.41 1.79
200						8.68 8.93	5.04 2.27
225							5.67 2.84
250							6.30 3.37
275							6.93 4.13
300							7.56 4.87
325							8.19 5.70

¹ This figure is based on flows for PVC Schedule 40 pipe (flow coefficient: C-150). Other values for friction loss may be used if documentation from the pipe manufacturer is provided with the plan submittal. Calculations using the Hazen-Williams equation may be used if provided with the plan submittal.



¹ This figure is based on flows for PVC Schedule 40 pipe (flow coefficient: C-150). Other values for friction loss may be used if documentation from the pipe manufacturer is provided with the plan submittal. Calculations using the Hazen-Williams equation may be used if provided with the plan submittal. The maximum manifold length for a given lateral discharge rate and spacing was defined as that length at which the difference between the heads at the supply and distal ends of the manifold exceeded 10%.



Appendix D: Organizations & Resources

Organization/Resource	Contact Information
American National Standards	25 W. 43rd St., 4th Floor
Institute (ANSI)	New York, NY 10036
	<u>(212) 642-4900</u>
	Website: www.ansi.org
American Public Health	800 I Street, NW
<u>Association</u>	Washington, DC 20001
	(202) 777-2742
	TTY (202) 777-2500
	FAX (202) 777-2534
American Cociety for Testing	Website: www.apha.org
American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)	100 Barr Harbor Dr.
and Materials (ASTM)	West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
	(610) 832-9585
	Website: www.astm.org
Canadian Standards	5060 Spectrum Way
Association International (CSA)	Mississauga, Ontario
	<u>L4W 5N6</u>
	<u>CANADA</u>
	Website: www.csa-international.org
Environmental Protection	Ariel Rios Building
Agency (EPA)	1200 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W.
	Washington, DC 20460
	(202) 272-0167
	Website: www.epa.gov
Field Book for Describing and	<u>USDA-NRCS-NSSC</u>
Sampling Soils, Version 2.0*	Federal Building, Room 152
	100 Centennial Mall North Lincoln, NE 68508-3866
	Website: http://soils.usda.gov/technical/fieldbook/
Field Indicators for Hydric Coils	
Field Indicators for Hydric Soils in the United States, Version	USDA-NRCS-NSSC Federal Building, Room 152
4.0*	100 Centennial Mall North
<u></u>	Lincoln, NE 68508-3866
	Website: http://soils.usda.gov/use/hydric/
Indiana Department of	P.O. Box 6015
Environmental Management	Indianapolis, IN 46206-6015
(IDEM)	Website: www.in.gov/idem/
Indiana Department of Natural	402 W. Washington St.
Resources (IDNR)	Indianapolis, IN 46206

	Website: www.in.gov/dnr/
	TOSSIO. WWW.III.gov/dill/
Indiana Department of	100 N. Senate Ave.
Transportation (INDOT)	Indianapolis, IN 46206
	Website: www.in.gov/dot/
Indiana Fire Prevention and	State Building Commissioner
Building Safety Commission,	402 West Washington Street, Room W-246
Office of the State Building	Indianapolis, IN 46204-2739
Commissioner	Website: www.in.gov/sema/osbc/
Indiana Technical Field Guide*	<u>USDA-NRCS</u>
	6013 Lakeside Blvd
	Indianapolis, IN 46278-2933
	Website:
	http://efotg.nrcs.usda.gov/efotg_locator.aspx?map=IN
International Association of	5001 E. Philadelphia St.
Plumbing and Mechanical	Ontario, CA 91761
Officials (IAPMO)	<u>(909) 472-4100</u>
	Website: www.iapmo.org
Lab Methods Manual*	<u>USDA-NRCS</u>
	6013 Lakeside Blvd
	Indianapolis, IN 46278-2933
	Website: http://soils.usda.gov/technical/lmm/
National Electrical	1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Manufacturers Association	Rosslyn, VA 22209
(NEMA)	(703) 841-3200
	Website: www.nema.org
National Engineering	USDA-NRCS
Handbook*	P.O. Box 2890
	Washington, DC 20013
	Website:
	http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/eng/neh.html
National Science Foundation	4201 Wilson Blvd
(NSF)	Arlington, VA 22230
	(703) 292-5111
	Website: www.nsf.gov
Official Soil Series Descriptions*	USDA-NRCS-NSSC
	Federal Building, Room 152
	100 Centennial Mall North
	Lincoln, NE 68508-3866
	Website: http://soils.usda.gov/technical/handbook/
Plumbing and Drainage Institute	800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
	North Andover, MA 01845
	Website: www.pdionline.org
Soil Characterization Data*	<u>USDA-NRCS-NSSC</u>

	T	
	Federal Building, Room 152	
	100 Centennial Mall North	
	<u>Lincoln, NE 68508-3866</u>	
Soil Survey Laboratory	<u>USDA-NRCS</u>	
Investigations Report No. 45*	6013 Lakeside Blvd	
	Indianapolis, IN 46278-2933	
	Website:	
	http://soils.usda.gov/survey/nscd/lim/index.html	
United States Department of	USDA-NRCS-NSSC	
Agriculture, Natural Resources	Federal Building, Room 152	
Conservation Service (USDA,	100 Centennial Mall North	
NRCS)	Lincoln, NE 68508-3866	
	Website: www.nrcs.usda.gov	
USDA Handbook Number 18,	USDA-NRCS	
Soil Survey Manual (1993)*	6013 Lakeside Blvd	
	Indianapolis, IN 46278-2933	
	Website: http://soils.usda.gov/technical/manual/	
USDA Handbook Number 43,	Superintendent of Documents	
Soil Taxonomy, A Basic System	U.S. Government Printing Office	
of Soil Classification for Making	P.O. Box 371954	
and Interpreting Soil Surveys,	Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954	
Second Edition (1999)*	Phone (toll free): 866-512-1800	
	FAX: 202-512-2250	
	Website: http://bookstore.gpo.gov	
USDA Handbook Number 436,	USDA-NRCS-NSSC	
Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Ninth	Federal Building, Room 152	
Edition (2003)*	100 Centennial Mall North	
	Lincoln, NE 68508-3866	
	Website: http://soils.usda.gov/technical/	
	classification/tax_keys/keysweb.pdf	
USDA Handbook Title Number	USDA-NRCS-NSSC	
430-VI, National Soil Survey	Federal Building, Room 152	
Handbook (2002)*	100 Centennial Mall North	
	Lincoln, NE 68508-3866	
	Website: http://soils.usda.gov/technical/handbook/	
* Copy of publication is available		
	from the Natural Resources Conservation Service	
(NRCS), or the US Government Printing Office.		